February 24, 25 and 27, 2025

Enumerative combinatorics and effective aspects of differential equations, CIRM, Marseille, France

# Summation theory of difference rings and applications


Carsten Schneider

Research Institute for Symbolic Computation (RISC)
Johannes Kepler University Linz



JOHANNES KEPLER UNIVERSITÄT LINZ

Der Wissenschaftsfonds.

# Outline

1. Part 1: The basic summation tools in difference rings

2. Part 2: The underlying difference ring theory

3. Part 3: Applications in combinatorics, number theory and particle physics

# Part 1: The basic summation tools in difference rings

# Part 1: The basic summation tools in difference rings

# A warm-up example: simplify

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}\sum_{j=0}^{\infty}\Big(\underbrace{\frac{(2j+k+n+2)j!k!(j+k+n)!}{(j+k+1)(j+n+1)(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!} + \frac{j!k!(j+k+n)!\left(-S_1(j)+S_1(j+k)+S_1(j+n)-S_1(j+k+n)\right)}{(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}}_{f(j)}\Big)$$

where

$$S_1(n) = \sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i} \quad (= H_n)$$

Arose in the context of

I. Bierenbaum, J. Blümlein, and S. Klein, Evaluating two-loop massive operator matrix elements with Mellin-Barnes integrals. 2006

# A warm-up example: simplify

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}\sum_{j=0}^{\infty}\Big(\underbrace{\frac{(2j+k+n+2)j!k!(j+k+n)!}{(j+k+1)(j+n+1)(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!} + \frac{j!k!(j+k+n)!\,(-S_1(j)+S_1(j+k)+S_1(j+n)-S_1(j+k+n))}{(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}}_{f(j)}\Big)$$

FIND $g(j)$:

$$\boxed{f(j) = g(j+1) - g(j)}$$

# A warm-up example: simplify

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}\sum_{j=0}^{\infty}\Big(\underbrace{\frac{(2j+k+n+2)j!k!(j+k+n)!}{(j+k+1)(j+n+1)(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}+\frac{j!k!(j+k+n)!\,(-S_1(j)+S_1(j+k)+S_1(j+n)-S_1(j+k+n))}{(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}}_{f(j)}\Big)$$

FIND $g(j)$:

$$\boxed{f(j)=g(j+1)-g(j)}$$

↑ summation package Sigma

$$g(j)=\frac{(j+k+1)(j+n+1)j!k!(j+k+n)!\Big(S_1(j)-S_1(j+k)-S_1(j+n)+S_1(j+k+n)\Big)}{kn(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}$$

# A warm-up example: simplify

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}\sum_{j=0}^{\infty}\Big(\underbrace{\frac{(2j+k+n+2)j!k!(j+k+n)!}{(j+k+1)(j+n+1)(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!} + \frac{j!k!(j+k+n)!\left(-S_1(j)+S_1(j+k)+S_1(j+n)-S_1(j+k+n)\right)}{(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}}_{f(j)}\Big)$$

FIND $g(j)$:

$$\boxed{f(j) = g(j+1) - g(j)}$$

Summing the telescoping equation over $j$ from $0$ to $a$ gives

$$\sum_{j=0}^{a} f(j) = g(a+1) - g(0)$$

# A warm-up example: simplify

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}\sum_{j=0}^{\infty}\Big(\underbrace{\frac{(2j+k+n+2)j!k!(j+k+n)!}{(j+k+1)(j+n+1)(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!} + \frac{j!k!(j+k+n)!\left(-S_1(j)+S_1(j+k)+S_1(j+n)-S_1(j+k+n)\right)}{(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}}_{f(j)}\Big)$$

FIND $g(j)$:

$$\boxed{f(j) = g(j+1) - g(j)}$$

Summing the telescoping equation over $j$ from $0$ to $a$ gives

$$\sum_{j=0}^{a} f(j) = g(a+1) - g(0)$$

$$= \underbrace{\frac{(a+1)!(k-1)!(a+k+n+1)!(S_1(a)-S_1(a+k)-S_1(a+n)+S_1(a+k+n))}{n(a+k+1)!(a+n+1)!(k+n+1)!} + \frac{S_1(k)+S_1(n)-S_1(k+n)}{kn(k+n+1)n!} + \frac{(2a+k+n+2)a!k!(a+k+n)!}{(a+k+1)(a+n+1)(a+k+1)!(a+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}}_{a\to\infty}$$

# A warm-up example: simplify

$$\color{red}{\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}}\sum_{j=0}^{\infty}\underbrace{\Big(\frac{(2j+k+n+2)j!k!(j+k+n)!}{(j+k+1)(j+n+1)(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!} + \frac{j!k!(j+k+n)!\left(-S_1(j)+S_1(j+k)+S_1(j+n)-S_1(j+k+n)\right)}{(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}\Big)}_{f(j)}$$

$$\color{blue}{\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} f(j)} = \frac{S_1(k)+S_1(n)-S_1(k+n)}{kn(k+n+1)}$$

In[1]:= $<<$ **Sigma.m**

Sigma - A summation package by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[2]:= $$\mathbf{mySum} = \sum_{j=0}^{a}\Big(\frac{(2j+k+n+2)j!k!(j+k+n)!}{(j+k+1)(j+n+1)(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!} + \frac{j!k!(j+k+n)!\,(-S[1,j]+S[1,j+k]+S[1,j+n]-S[1,j+k+n])}{(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}\Big);$$

In[1]:= $<<$ **Sigma.m**

Sigma - A summation package by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[2]:= $$\mathbf{mySum} = \sum_{j=0}^{a}\Big(\frac{(2j+k+n+2)j!k!(j+k+n)!}{(j+k+1)(j+n+1)(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!} + \frac{j!k!(j+k+n)!\,(-S[1,j]+S[1,j+k]+S[1,j+n]-S[1,j+k+n])}{(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}\Big);$$

In[3]:= **res = SigmaReduce[mySum]**

Out[3]= $$\frac{(a+1)!(k-1)!(a+k+n+1)!\,(S[1,a]-S[1,a+k]-S[1,a+n]+S[1,a+k+n])}{n(a+k+1)!(a+n+1)!(k+n+1)!} + \frac{S[1,k]+S[1,n]-S[1,k+n]}{kn(k+n+1)n!} + \frac{(2a+k+n+2)a!k!(a+k+n)!}{(a+k+1)(a+n+1)(a+k+1)!(a+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}$$

In[1]:= $<<$ **Sigma.m**

Sigma - A summation package by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[2]:= $$\mathbf{mySum} = \sum_{j=0}^{a}\Big(\frac{(2j+k+n+2)j!k!(j+k+n)!}{(j+k+1)(j+n+1)(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}+\frac{j!k!(j+k+n)!\,(-S[1,j]+S[1,j+k]+S[1,j+n]-S[1,j+k+n])}{(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}\Big);$$

In[3]:= **res = SigmaReduce[mySum]**

Out[3]= $$\frac{(a+1)!(k-1)!(a+k+n+1)!\,(S[1,a]-S[1,a+k]-S[1,a+n]+S[1,a+k+n])}{n(a+k+1)!(a+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}+\frac{S[1,k]+S[1,n]-S[1,k+n]}{kn(k+n+1)n!}+\frac{(2a+k+n+2)a!k!(a+k+n)!}{(a+k+1)(a+n+1)(a+k+1)!(a+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}$$

In[4]:= **SigmaLimit[res, {n}, a]**

Out[4]= $$\frac{1}{n!}\frac{S[1,k]+S[1,n]-S[1,k+n]}{kn(k+n+1)}$$

# A warm-up example: simplify

$$\textcolor{red}{\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}}\sum_{j=0}^{\infty}\Big(\underbrace{\frac{(2j+k+n+2)j!k!(j+k+n)!}{(j+k+1)(j+n+1)(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!} + \frac{j!k!(j+k+n)!\,(-S_1(j)+S_1(j+k)+S_1(j+n)-S_1(j+k+n))}{(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}}_{f(j)}\Big)$$

$$\textcolor{blue}{\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} f(j)} = \frac{S_1(k)+S_1(n)-S_1(k+n)}{kn(k+n+1)}$$

# A warm-up example: simplify

$$\color{red}{\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}}\color{black}\sum_{j=0}^{\infty}\underbrace{\Big(\frac{(2j+k+n+2)j!k!(j+k+n)!}{(j+k+1)(j+n+1)(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!} + \frac{j!k!(j+k+n)!\left(-S_1(j)+S_1(j+k)+S_1(j+n)-S_1(j+k+n)\right)}{(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}\Big)}_{f(j)}$$

$$\color{red}{\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}}\color{black}\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} f(j) = \frac{1}{n!}\color{red}{\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}}\color{black}\frac{S_1(k)+S_1(n)-S_1(k+n)}{kn(k+n+1)}$$

# Telescoping

GIVEN

$$\mathsf{A}(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{a} \underbrace{\frac{S_1(k) + S_1(n) - S_1(k+n)}{kn(k+n+1)}}_{=:\, f(k)}.$$

FIND $g(k)$ :

$$\boxed{g(k+1) - g(k)} = \boxed{f(k)}$$

for all $k \geq 1$.

# Telescoping

GIVEN

$$\mathsf{A}(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{a} \underbrace{\frac{S_1(k) + S_1(n) - S_1(k+n)}{kn(k+n+1)}}_{=:\, f(k)}.$$

FIND $g(k)$ :

$$\boxed{g(k+1) - g(k)} = \boxed{f(k)}$$

for all $k \geq 1$.

**no solution** ☹

# Zeilberger's creative telescoping paradigm

GIVEN

$$\mathsf{A}(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{a} \underbrace{\frac{S_1(k) + S_1(n) - S_1(k+n)}{kn(k+n+1)}}_{=:\, f(n,k)}.$$

FIND $g(n,k)$

$$\boxed{g(n,k+1) - g(n,k)} = \boxed{f(n,k)}$$

for all $k \geq 1$.

**no solution** ☹

# Zeilberger's creative telescoping paradigm

GIVEN

$$\mathsf{A}(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{a} \underbrace{\frac{S_1(k) + S_1(n) - S_1(k+n)}{kn(k+n+1)}}_{=: f(n,k)}.$$

FIND $g(n,k)$ and $c_0(n)$, $c_1(n)$:

$$\boxed{g(n,k+1) - g(n,k)} = \boxed{c_0(n) f(n,k) + c_1(n)\, f(n+1,k)}$$

for all $k \geq 1$.

# Zeilberger's creative telescoping paradigm

GIVEN

$$\mathsf{A}(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{a} \underbrace{\frac{S_1(k) + S_1(n) - S_1(k+n)}{kn(k+n+1)}}_{=:\, f(n,k)}.$$

FIND $g(n,k)$ and $c_0(n)$, $c_1(n)$:

$$\boxed{g(n,k+1) - g(n,k)} = \boxed{c_0(n) f(n,k) + c_1(n)\, f(n+1,k)}$$

for all $k \geq 1$.

Sigma *computes*: $c_0(n) = -n,\ c_1(n) = (n+2)$ and

$$g(n,k) = \frac{kS_1(k) + (-n-1)S_1(n) - kS_1(k+n) - 2}{(k+n+1)(n+1)^2}$$

# Zeilberger's creative telescoping paradigm

GIVEN

$$\mathsf{A}(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{a} \underbrace{\frac{S_1(k) + S_1(n) - S_1(k+n)}{kn(k+n+1)}}_{=:\, f(n,k)}.$$

FIND $g(n,k)$ and $c_0(n)$, $c_1(n)$:

$$\boxed{g(n,k+1) - g(n,k)} = \boxed{c_0(n) f(n,k) + c_1(n)\, f(n+1,k)}$$

for all $k \geq 1$.

Summing this equation over $k$ from $1$ to $a$ gives:

$$\boxed{g(n,a+1) - g(n,1)} = \boxed{\sum_{k=1}^{a} \Big[c_0(n)\, f(n,k) + c_1(n)\, f(n+1,k)\Big]}$$

# Zeilberger's creative telescoping paradigm

GIVEN

$$\mathsf{A}(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{a} \underbrace{\frac{S_1(k) + S_1(n) - S_1(k+n)}{kn(k+n+1)}}_{=:\, f(n,k)}.$$

FIND $g(n,k)$ and $c_0(n)$, $c_1(n)$:

$$\boxed{g(n,k+1) - g(n,k)} = \boxed{c_0(n) f(n,k) + c_1(n)\, f(n+1,k)}$$

for all $k \geq 1$.

Summing this equation over $k$ from $1$ to $a$ gives:

$$\boxed{g(n,a+1) - g(n,1)} = \boxed{\sum_{k=1}^{a} c_0(n)\, f(n,k) + \sum_{k=1}^{a} c_1(n)\, f(n+1,k)}$$

# Zeilberger's creative telescoping paradigm

GIVEN

$$\mathsf{A}(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{a} \underbrace{\frac{S_1(k) + S_1(n) - S_1(k+n)}{kn(k+n+1)}}_{=:\, f(n,k)}.$$

FIND $g(n,k)$ and $c_0(n)$, $c_1(n)$:

$$\boxed{g(n,k+1) - g(n,k)} = \boxed{c_0(n) f(n,k) + c_1(n)\, f(n+1,k)}$$

for all $k \geq 1$.

Summing this equation over $k$ from $1$ to $a$ gives:

$$\boxed{g(n,a+1) - g(n,1)} = \boxed{c_0(n) \sum_{k=1}^{a} f(n,k) + c_1(n) \sum_{k=1}^{a} f(n+1,k)}$$

# Zeilberger's creative telescoping paradigm

GIVEN

$$\mathsf{A}(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{a} \underbrace{\frac{S_1(k) + S_1(n) - S_1(k+n)}{kn(k+n+1)}}_{=: f(n,k)}.$$

FIND $g(n,k)$ and $c_0(n)$, $c_1(n)$:

$$\boxed{g(n,k+1) - g(n,k)} = \boxed{c_0(n) f(n,k) + c_1(n)\, f(n+1,k)}$$

for all $k \geq 1$.

Summing this equation over $k$ from $1$ to $a$ gives:

$$\boxed{g(n,a+1) - g(n,1)} = \boxed{c_0(n)\,\mathsf{A}(n) + c_1(n)\,\mathsf{A}(n+1)}$$

# Zeilberger's creative telescoping paradigm

GIVEN

$$\mathsf{A}(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{a} \underbrace{\frac{S_1(k) + S_1(n) - S_1(k+n)}{kn(k+n+1)}}_{=:\, f(n,k)}.$$

FIND $g(n,k)$ and $c_0(n)$, $c_1(n)$:

$$\boxed{g(n,k+1) - g(n,k)} = \boxed{c_0(n) f(n,k) + c_1(n)\, f(n+1,k)}$$

for all $k \geq 1$.

Summing this equation over $k$ from $1$ to $a$ gives:

$$\boxed{g(n,a+1) - g(n,1)} = \boxed{c_0(n)\,\mathsf{A}(n) + c_1(n)\,\mathsf{A}(n+1)}$$

$$||\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad ||$$

$$\frac{(a+1)(S_1(a)+S_1(n)-S_1(a+n))}{(n+1)^2(a+n+2)} + \frac{a(a+1)}{(n+1)^3(a+n+1)(a+n+2)} \qquad - n\mathsf{A}(n) + (2+n)\mathsf{A}(n+1)$$

$$(n+2)\mathbf{A}(n+1) - n\mathbf{A}(n) = \frac{(n+1)S_1(n)+1}{(n+1)^3}$$

recurrence finder

$$A(n) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{S_1(k)+S_1(n)-S_1(k+n)}{kn(k+n+1)}$$

$$(n+2)\mathbf{A}(n+1) - n\mathbf{A}(n) = \frac{(n+1)S_1(n)+1}{(n+1)^3}$$

recurrence solver

$$A(n) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{S_1(k)+S_1(n)-S_1(k+n)}{kn(k+n+1)} \in \left\{c \times \frac{1}{n(n+1)} + \frac{S_1(n)^2+S_2(n)}{2n(n+1)} \middle| c \in \mathbb{R}\right\}$$

where

$$S_1(n) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i} \qquad S_2(n) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i^2}$$

$$(n+2)\mathbf{A}(n+1) - n\mathbf{A}(n) = \frac{(n+1)S_1(n)+1}{(n+1)^3}$$

## Summation package Sigma

(based on difference field/ring algorithms/theory
see, e.g., Abramov, Karr 1981, Bronstein 2000, Schneider 2001/2004/2005a–c/2007/2008/2010a–c)

$$\boxed{A(n) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{S_1(k)+S_1(n)-S_1(k+n)}{kn(k+n+1)}} = \boxed{0 \times \frac{1}{n(n+1)} + \frac{S_1(n)^2+S_2(n)}{2n(n+1)}}$$

where

$$S_1(n) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i} \qquad S_2(n) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i^2}$$

In[5]:= $$\mathbf{mySum} = \sum_{\mathbf{k}=1}^{\mathbf{a}} \frac{\mathbf{S}[1,\mathbf{k}] + \mathbf{S}[1,\mathbf{n}] - \mathbf{S}[1,\mathbf{k}+\mathbf{n}]}{\mathbf{kn}(\mathbf{k}+\mathbf{n}+1)};$$

In[5]:= $\mathbf{mySum} = \sum_{k=1}^{a} \frac{S[1,k]+S[1,n]-S[1,k+n]}{kn(k+n+1)};$

## Compute a recurrence

In[6]:= $\mathbf{rec} = \mathbf{GenerateRecurrence[mySum, n][[1]]}$

Out[6]= $-n\mathrm{SUM}[n]+(1+n)(2+n)\mathrm{SUM}[n+1] == \frac{(a+1)\left(S[1,a]+S[1,n]-S[1,a+n]\right)}{(n+1)^2(a+n+2)n!}+\frac{a(a+1)}{(n+1)^3(a+n+1)(a+n+2)n!}$

In[5]:= $\mathbf{mySum} = \sum_{k=1}^{a} \frac{S[1,k] + S[1,n] - S[1,k+n]}{kn(k+n+1)};$

## Compute a recurrence

In[6]:= $\mathbf{rec} = \mathbf{GenerateRecurrence[mySum, n][[1]]}$

Out[6]= $-n\text{SUM}[n] + (1+n)(2+n)\text{SUM}[n+1] == \frac{(a+1)\,(S[1,a] + S[1,n] - S[1,a+n])}{(n+1)^2(a+n+2)n!} + \frac{a(a+1)}{(n+1)^3(a+n+1)(a+n+2)n!}$

In[7]:= $\mathbf{rec} = \mathbf{LimitRec[rec, SUM[n], \{n\}, a]}$

Out[7]= $-n\text{SUM}[n] + (1+n)(2+n)\text{SUM}[n+1] == \frac{(n+1)S[1,n] + 1}{(n+1)^3}$

In[5]:= $\mathbf{mySum = \sum_{k=1}^{a} \frac{S[1,k] + S[1,n] - S[1,k+n]}{kn(k+n+1)};}$

## Compute a recurrence

In[6]:= $\mathbf{rec = GenerateRecurrence[mySum, n][[1]]}$

Out[6]= $-n\mathrm{SUM}[n]+(1+n)(2+n)\mathrm{SUM}[n+1] == \frac{(a+1)\left(S[1,a]+S[1,n]-S[1,a+n]\right)}{(n+1)^2(a+n+2)n!} + \frac{a(a+1)}{(n+1)^3(a+n+1)(a+n+2)n!}$

In[7]:= $\mathbf{rec = LimitRec[rec, SUM[n], \{n\}, a]}$

Out[7]= $-n\mathrm{SUM}[n] + (1+n)(2+n)\mathrm{SUM}[n+1] == \frac{(n+1)S[1,n]+1}{(n+1)^3}$

## Solve a recurrence

In[8]:= $\mathbf{recSol = SolveRecurrence[rec, SUM[n]]}$

Out[8]= $\{\{0, \frac{1}{n(n+1)}\}, \{1, \frac{S[1,n]^2 + \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i^2}}{2n(n+1)}\}\}$

In[5]:= $\mathbf{mySum} = \sum_{k=1}^{a} \frac{S[1,k] + S[1,n] - S[1,k+n]}{kn(k+n+1)};$

## Compute a recurrence

In[6]:= $\mathbf{rec} = \mathbf{GenerateRecurrence[mySum, n][[1]]}$

Out[6]= $-n\mathrm{SUM}[n]+(1+n)(2+n)\mathrm{SUM}[n+1] == \frac{(a+1)\left(S[1,a]+S[1,n]-S[1,a+n]\right)}{(n+1)^2(a+n+2)n!} + \frac{a(a+1)}{(n+1)^3(a+n+1)(a+n+2)n!}$

In[7]:= $\mathbf{rec} = \mathbf{LimitRec[rec, SUM[n], \{n\}, a]}$

Out[7]= $-n\mathrm{SUM}[n] + (1+n)(2+n)\mathrm{SUM}[n+1] == \frac{(n+1)S[1,n]+1}{(n+1)^3}$

## Solve a recurrence

In[8]:= $\mathbf{recSol} = \mathbf{SolveRecurrence[rec, SUM[n]]}$

Out[8]= $\{\{0, \frac{1}{n(n+1)}\}, \{1, \frac{S[1,n]^2 + \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i^2}}{2n(n+1)}\}\}$

## Combine the solutions

In[9]:= $\mathbf{FindLinearCombination[recSol, \{1, \{1/2\}\}, n, 2]}$

Out[9]= $\frac{S[1,n]^2 + \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i^2}}{2n(n+1)}$

# A warm-up example: simplify

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}\sum_{j=0}^{\infty}\Big(\underbrace{\frac{(2j+k+n+2)j!k!(j+k+n)!}{(j+k+1)(j+n+1)(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!} + \frac{j!k!(j+k+n)!\left(-S_1(j)+S_1(j+k)+S_1(j+n)-S_1(j+k+n)\right)}{(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}}_{f(j)}\Big)$$

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} f(j) = \frac{1}{n!}\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\frac{S_1(k)+S_1(n)-S_1(k+n)}{kn(k+n+1)}$$
$$= \frac{1}{n!}\frac{S_1(n)^2+S_2(n)}{2n(n+1)}$$

where

$$S_1(n)=\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i} \qquad S_2(n)=\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i^2}$$

# A warm-up example: simplify

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}\sum_{j=0}^{\infty}\Big(\underbrace{\frac{(2j+k+n+2)j!k!(j+k+n)!}{(j+k+1)(j+n+1)(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!} + \frac{j!k!(j+k+n)!\left(-S_1(j)+S_1(j+k)+S_1(j+n)-S_1(j+k+n)\right)}{(j+k+1)!(j+n+1)!(k+n+1)!}}_{f(n,k,j)}\Big)$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} f(n,k,j) = \frac{S_1(n)^2+3S_2(n)}{2n(n+1)!}$$

where

$$S_1(n)=\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i} \qquad S_2(n)=\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i^2}$$

# The summation paradigms

## 1. Creative telescoping (for the special case of hypergeometric terms see Zeilberger's algorithm (1991))

GIVEN a definite sum

$$A(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{n} f(n,k);$$

$f(n,k)$: indefinite nested product-sum in $k$;
$n$: extra parameter

FIND a recurrence for $A(n)$

1. Creative telescoping (for the special case of hypergeometric terms see Zeilberger's algorithm (1991))

GIVEN a definite sum

$$A(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{n} f(n,k);$$

$f(n,k)$: indefinite nested product-sum in $k$;
$n$: extra parameter

FIND a recurrence for $A(n)$

2. Recurrence solving

GIVEN a recurrence

$a_0(n), \ldots, a_d(n), h(n)$:
indefinite nested product-sum expressions.

$$a_0(n)A(n) + \cdots + a_d(n)A(n+d) = h(n);$$

FIND all solutions expressible by indefinite nested products/sums
(Abramov/Bronstein/Petkovšek/CS, 2021)

1. Creative telescoping (for the special case of hypergeometric terms see Zeilberger's algorithm (1991))

GIVEN a definite sum

$$A(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{n} f(n,k);$$

$f(n,k)$: indefinite nested product-sum in $k$;
$n$: extra parameter

FIND a recurrence for $A(n)$

2. Recurrence solving

GIVEN a recurrence

$a_0(n), \dots, a_d(n), h(n)$:
indefinite nested product-sum expressions.

$$a_0(n)A(n) + \dots + a_d(n)A(n+d) = h(n);$$

FIND all solutions expressible by indefinite nested products/sums
(Abramov/Bronstein/Petkovšek/CS, 2021)

Special cases:

$$S_{2,1}(n) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i^2} \sum_{j=1}^{i} \frac{1}{j} \qquad \text{(harmonic sums)}$$

J. Blümlein and S. Kurth, Phys. Rev. D **60** (1999) 014018 [arXiv:hep-ph/9810241];
J.A.M. Vermaseren, Int. J. Mod. Phys. A **14** (1999) 2037 [arXiv:hep-ph/9806280].

1. Creative telescoping (for the special case of hypergeometric terms see Zeilberger's algorithm (1991))

GIVEN a definite sum

$$A(n)=\sum_{k=0}^{n} f(n,k);$$

$f(n,k)$: indefinite nested product-sum in $k$;
$n$: extra parameter

FIND a recurrence for $A(n)$

2. Recurrence solving

GIVEN a recurrence

$a_0(n),\dots,a_d(n),h(n)$:
indefinite nested product-sum expressions.

$$a_0(n)A(n)+\dots+a_d(n)A(n+d)=h(n);$$

FIND all solutions expressible by indefinite nested products/sums
(Abramov/Bronstein/Petkovšek/CS, 2021)

Special cases:

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n}\frac{2^k}{k}\sum_{i=1}^{k}\frac{2^{-i}}{i}\sum_{j=1}^{i}\frac{S_1(j)}{j}$$

(generalized harmonic sums)

S. Moch, P. Uwer and S. Weinzierl, J. Math. Phys. **43** (2002) 3363 [hep-ph/0110083];
J. Ablinger, J. Blümlein and CS, J. Math. Phys. **54** (2013) 082301 [arXiv:1302.0378].

1. Creative telescoping (for the special case of hypergeometric terms see Zeilberger's algorithm (1991))

GIVEN a definite sum

$$A(n)=\sum_{k=0}^{n} f(n,k);$$

$f(n,k)$: indefinite nested product-sum in $k$;
$n$: extra parameter

FIND a recurrence for $A(n)$

2. Recurrence solving

GIVEN a recurrence

$a_0(n),\dots,a_d(n),h(n)$:
indefinite nested product-sum expressions.

$$a_0(n)A(n)+\dots+a_d(n)A(n+d)=h(n);$$

FIND all solutions expressible by indefinite nested products/sums
(Abramov/Bronstein/Petkovšek/CS, 2021)

Special cases:

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n}\frac{1}{(1+2k)^2}\sum_{j=1}^{k}\frac{1}{j^2}\sum_{i=1}^{j}\frac{1}{1+2i}$$

(cyclotomic harmonic sums)

J. Ablinger, J. Blümlein and CS, J. Math. Phys. **52** (2011) 102301 [arXiv:1105.6063].

1. Creative telescoping (for the special case of hypergeometric terms see Zeilberger's algorithm (1991))

GIVEN a definite sum

$$A(n)=\sum_{k=0}^{n} f(n,k);$$

$f(n,k)$: indefinite nested product-sum in $k$;
$n$: extra parameter

FIND a recurrence for $A(n)$

2. Recurrence solving

GIVEN a recurrence

$a_0(n),\dots,a_d(n),h(n)$:
indefinite nested product-sum expressions.

$$a_0(n)A(n)+\cdots+a_d(n)A(n+d)=h(n);$$

FIND all solutions expressible by indefinite nested products/sums
(Abramov/Bronstein/Petkovšek/CS, 2021)

Special cases:

$$\sum_{j=1}^{n}\frac{4^j S_1(j-1)}{\binom{2j}{j}j^2}$$ (binomial sums)

J. Ablinger, J. Blümlein, C. G. Raab and CS, J. Math. Phys. **55** (2014) 112301 [arXiv:1407.1822].

## 1. Creative telescoping (for the special case of hypergeometric terms see Zeilberger's algorithm (1991))

GIVEN a definite sum

$$A(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{n} f(n,k);$$

$f(n,k)$: indefinite nested product-sum in $k$;
$n$: extra parameter

FIND a recurrence for $A(n)$

## 2. Recurrence solving

GIVEN a recurrence

$a_0(n), \dots, a_d(n), h(n)$:
indefinite nested product-sum expressions.

$$a_0(n)A(n) + \cdots + a_d(n)A(n+d) = h(n);$$

FIND all solutions expressible by indefinite nested products/sums
(Abramov/Bronstein/Petkovšek/CS, 2021)

Special cases:

$$\sum_{h=1}^{n} 2^{-2h}(1-\eta)^h \binom{2h}{h} \sum_{k=1}^{h} \frac{2^{2k}}{k^2 \binom{2k}{k}}$$

(generalized binomial sums)

J. Ablinger, J. Blümlein, A. De Freitas, A. Goedicke, CS, K. Schönwald. Nucl.Phys.B 932. 2018. [arXiv:1804.02226].
J. Ablinger, J. Blümlein, A. De Freitas, A. Goedicke, M. Saragnese, CS, K. Schönwald. Nucl.Phys.B 955. 2020. [arXiv:2004.08916]

1. Creative telescoping (for the special case of hypergeometric terms see Zeilberger's algorithm (1991))

GIVEN a definite sum

$$A(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{n} f(n,k);$$

$f(n,k)$: indefinite nested product-sum in $k$;
$n$: extra parameter

FIND a recurrence for $A(n)$

2. Recurrence solving

GIVEN a recurrence

$a_0(n), \dots, a_d(n), h(n)$:
indefinite nested product-sum expressions.

$$a_0(n)A(n) + \cdots + a_d(n)A(n+d) = h(n);$$

FIND all solutions expressible by indefinite nested products/sums
(Abramov/Bronstein/Petkovšek/CS, 2021)

A more general example:

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n} \left( \prod_{i=1}^{k} \frac{1+i+i^2}{i+1} \right) \left( \sum_{j=1}^{k} \frac{1}{j\binom{4j}{3j}^2} \right) \left( \sum_{j=1}^{k} \begin{bmatrix} 2j \\ j \end{bmatrix}_q \right)$$

1. Creative telescoping (for the special case of hypergeometric terms see Zeilberger's algorithm (1991))

GIVEN a definite sum

$$A(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{n} f(n,k);$$

$f(n,k)$: indefinite nested product-sum in $k$;
$n$: extra parameter

FIND a recurrence for $A(n)$

2. Recurrence solving

GIVEN a recurrence

$a_0(n), \dots, a_d(n), h(n)$:
indefinite nested product-sum expressions.

$$a_0(n)A(n) + \cdots + a_d(n)A(n+d) = h(n);$$

FIND all solutions expressible by indefinite nested products/sums
(Abramov/Bronstein/Petkovšek/CS, 2021)

3. Find a "closed form"

A(n)=combined solutions in terms of indefinite nested sums.

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n-2}\sum_{r=0}^{j+1}\sum_{s=0}^{n-j+r-2}\frac{(-1)^{r+s}\binom{j+1}{r}\binom{-j+n+r-2}{s}(-j+n-2)!r!}{(n-s)(s+1)(-j+n+r)!}$$

Simple sum

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n-2}\sum_{r=0}^{j+1}\sum_{s=0}^{n-j+r-2}\frac{(-1)^{r+s}\binom{j+1}{r}\binom{-j+n+r-2}{s}(-j+n-2)!r!}{(n-s)(s+1)(-j+n+r)!}$$

$$||$$

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n-2}\sum_{r=0}^{j+1}\boxed{\sum_{s=0}^{n-j+r-2}\frac{(-1)^{r+s}\binom{j+1}{r}\binom{-j+n+r-2}{s}(-j+n-2)!r!}{(n-s)(s+1)(-j+n+r)!}}$$

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n-2}\sum_{r=0}^{j+1}\sum_{s=0}^{n-j+r-2}\frac{(-1)^{r+s}\binom{j+1}{r}\binom{-j+n+r-2}{s}(-j+n-2)!r!}{(n-s)(s+1)(-j+n+r)!}$$

$$||$$

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n-2}\sum_{r=0}^{j+1}\boxed{\sum_{s=0}^{n-j+r-2}\frac{(-1)^{r+s}\binom{j+1}{r}\binom{-j+n+r-2}{s}(-j+n-2)!r!}{(n-s)(s+1)(-j+n+r)!}}$$

$$||$$

$$\boxed{\binom{j+1}{r}\Big(\frac{(-1)^r(-j+n-2)!r!}{(n+1)(-j+n+r-1)(-j+n+r)!}+ \frac{(-1)^{n+r}(j+1)!(-j+n-2)!(-j+n-1)_r r!}{(n-1)n(n+1)(-j+n+r)!(-j-1)_r(2-n)_j}\Big)}$$

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n-2}\sum_{r=0}^{j+1}\sum_{s=0}^{n-j+r-2}\frac{(-1)^{r+s}\binom{j+1}{r}\binom{-j+n+r-2}{s}(-j+n-2)!r!}{(n-s)(s+1)(-j+n+r)!}$$

$$||$$

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n-2}\boxed{\sum_{r=0}^{j+1}\binom{j+1}{r}\Big(\frac{(-1)^r(-j+n-2)!r!}{(n+1)(-j+n+r-1)(-j+n+r)!}+\frac{(-1)^{n+r}(j+1)!(-j+n-2)!(-j+n-1)_r r!}{(n-1)n(n+1)(-j+n+r)!(-j-1)_r(2-n)_j}\Big)}$$

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n-2}\sum_{r=0}^{j+1}\sum_{s=0}^{n-j+r-2}\frac{(-1)^{r+s}\binom{j+1}{r}\binom{-j+n+r-2}{s}(-j+n-2)!r!}{(n-s)(s+1)(-j+n+r)!}$$

$$||$$

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n-2}\boxed{\sum_{r=0}^{j+1}\binom{j+1}{r}\Big(\frac{(-1)^r(-j+n-2)!r!}{(n+1)(-j+n+r-1)(-j+n+r)!}+\frac{(-1)^{n+r}(j+1)!(-j+n-2)!(-j+n-1)_r r!}{(n-1)n(n+1)(-j+n+r)!(-j-1)_r(2-n)_j}\Big)}$$

$$||$$

$$\boxed{\Big(\frac{n^2-n+1}{(n-1)^2n^2(n+1)(2-n)_j}+\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{j}\frac{(2-n)_i}{(-i+n-1)^2(i+1)!}}{(n+1)(2-n)_j}+\frac{(-1)^{j+n}(-j-2)(-j+n-2)!}{(j-n+1)(n+1)^2n!}\Big)(j+1)!-\frac{1}{(n+1)^2(-j+n-1)}}$$

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n-2}\sum_{r=0}^{j+1}\sum_{s=0}^{n-j+r-2}\frac{(-1)^{r+s}\binom{j+1}{r}\binom{-j+n+r-2}{s}(-j+n-2)!r!}{(n-s)(s+1)(-j+n+r)!}$$

$$||$$

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n-2}\Bigg(\Bigg(\frac{n^2-n+1}{(n-1)^2n^2(n+1)(2-n)_j}+\frac{\displaystyle\sum_{i=1}^{j}\frac{(2-n)_i}{(-i+n-1)^2(i+1)!}}{(n+1)(2-n)_j}+$$

$$\frac{(-1)^{j+n}(-j-2)(-j+n-2)!}{(j-n+1)(n+1)^2n!}\Bigg)(j+1)!-\frac{1}{(n+1)^2(-j+n-1)}\Bigg)$$

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n-2}\sum_{r=0}^{j+1}\sum_{s=0}^{n-j+r-2}\frac{(-1)^{r+s}\binom{j+1}{r}\binom{-j+n+r-2}{s}(-j+n-2)!r!}{(n-s)(s+1)(-j+n+r)!}$$

$$||$$

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n-2}\Bigg(\Big(\frac{n^2-n+1}{(n-1)^2n^2(n+1)(2-n)_j}+\frac{\displaystyle\sum_{i=1}^{j}\frac{(2-n)_i}{(-i+n-1)^2(i+1)!}}{(n+1)(2-n)_j}+$$

$$\frac{(-1)^{j+n}(-j-2)(-j+n-2)!}{(j-n+1)(n+1)^2n!}\Big)(j+1)!-\frac{1}{(n+1)^2(-j+n-1)}\Bigg)$$

$$||$$

$$\frac{-n^2-n-1}{n^2(n+1)^3}+\frac{(-1)^n\left(n^2+n+1\right)}{n^2(n+1)^3}-\frac{2S_{-2}(n)}{n+1}+\frac{S_1(n)}{(n+1)^2}+\frac{S_2(n)}{-n-1}$$

Note: $S_a(n)=\sum_{i=1}^{N}\frac{\mathsf{sign}(a)^i}{i^{|a|}},\ a\in\mathbb{Z}\setminus\{0\}$.

In[1]:= $<<$ **Sigma.m**

> Sigma - A summation package by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[2]:= $<<$ **HarmonicSums.m**

> HarmonicSums by Jakob Ablinger © RISC-Linz

In[3]:= $<<$ **EvaluateMultiSums.m**

> EvaluateMultiSums by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[1]:= $<<$ **Sigma.m**

Sigma - A summation package by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[2]:= $<<$ **HarmonicSums.m**

HarmonicSums by Jakob Ablinger © RISC-Linz

In[3]:= $<<$ **EvaluateMultiSums.m**

EvaluateMultiSums by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[4]:= $$\mathbf{mySum} = \sum_{j=0}^{n-2}\sum_{r=0}^{j+1}\sum_{s=0}^{n-j+r-2}\frac{(-1)^{r+s}\binom{j+1}{r}\binom{-j+n+r-2}{s}(-j+n-2)!r!}{(n-s)(s+1)(-j+n+r)!};$$

In[5]:= **EvaluateMultiSum[mySum, {}, {n}, {1}]**

In[1]:= $<<$ **Sigma.m**

Sigma - A summation package by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[2]:= $<<$ **HarmonicSums.m**

HarmonicSums by Jakob Ablinger © RISC-Linz

In[3]:= $<<$ **EvaluateMultiSums.m**

EvaluateMultiSums by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[4]:= $$\mathbf{mySum} = \sum_{j=0}^{n-2}\sum_{r=0}^{j+1}\sum_{s=0}^{n-j+r-2}\frac{(-1)^{r+s}\binom{j+1}{r}\binom{-j+n+r-2}{s}(-j+n-2)!r!}{(n-s)(s+1)(-j+n+r)!};$$

In[5]:= **EvaluateMultiSum[mySum, {}, {n}, {1}]**

Out[5]= $$\frac{-n^2-n-1}{n^2(n+1)^3}+\frac{(-1)^n\left(n^2+n+1\right)}{n^2(n+1)^3}-\frac{2S[-2,n]}{n+1}+\frac{S[1,n]}{(n+1)^2}+\frac{S[2,n]}{-n-1}$$

# Example: a challenging email

```
From: Doron Zeilberger
To: Robin Pemantle, Herbert Wilf
CC:Carsten Schneider


Robin and Herb,

I am willing to bet that Carsten Schneider's SIGMA package
for handling sums with harmonic numbers (among others)
can do it in a jiffy. I am Cc-ing this to Carsten.

Carsten: please do it, and Cc- the  answer to me.
-Doron
```

[arose in the bounds on the run time of the simplex algorithm on a polytope]

# The problem

```
From: Robin Pemantle [University of Pennsylvania]
To: herb wilf; doron zeilberger

Herb, Doron,

I have a sum that, when I evaluate numerically, looks
suspiciously like it comes out to exactly 1.
Is there a way I can automatically decide this?
The sum may be written in many ways, but one is:
```

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{S_1(k+1)-1}{k(k+1)} \boxed{\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \frac{S_1(j)}{j(j+k)}}$$

with

$$S_1(j) := \sum_{i=1}^{j} \frac{1}{i}$$

# The inner sum

$$k^2\mathbf{A}(k) - (k+1)(2k+1)\mathbf{A}(k+1) + (k+1)(k+2)\mathbf{A}(k+2) = \frac{1}{k+1}$$

`Sigma.m`

**Recurrence finder**

$$\mathbf{A}(k) = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \frac{S_1(j)}{j(j+k)}$$

# The inner sum

$$k^2\mathbf{A}(k) - (k+1)(2k+1)\mathbf{A}(k+1) + (k+1)(k+2)\mathbf{A}(k+2) = \frac{1}{k+1}$$

Sigma.m **Recurrence solver** Sigma.m

$$\mathbf{A}(k) = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \frac{S_1(j)}{j(j+k)} \in \left\{ c_1 \frac{S_1(k)}{k} + c_2 \frac{1}{k} + \frac{kS_1(k)^2 - 2S_1(k) + kS_2(k)}{2k^2} \middle| c_1, c_2 \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

where

$$S_2(k) = \sum_{i=1}^{k} \frac{1}{i^2}$$

# The inner sum

$$k^2\mathbf{A}(k) - (k+1)(2k+1)\mathbf{A}(k+1) + (k+1)(k+2)\mathbf{A}(k+2) = \frac{1}{k+1}$$

`Sigma.m` **Recurrence solver** `Sigma.m`

$$\mathbf{A}(k) = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \frac{S_1(j)}{j(j+k)} = \boxed{0\frac{S_1(k)}{k} + \zeta(2)\frac{1}{k} + \frac{kS_1(k)^2 - 2S_1(k) + kS_2(k)}{2k^2}}$$

where

$$S_2(k) = \sum_{i=1}^{k} \frac{1}{i^2} \qquad \zeta(z) = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{i^z}$$

Simplify

$$\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \frac{S_1(j)}{j(j+k)}.$$

$$||$$

$$\frac{kS_1(k)^2 - 2S_1(k) + kS_2(k) + 2k\zeta(2)}{2k^2}$$

Simplify

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{S_1(k+1)-1}{k(k+1)} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \frac{S_1(j)}{j(j+k)}.$$

$$||$$

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{S_1(k+1)-1}{k(k+1)} \times \frac{kS_1(k)^2 - 2S_1(k) + kS_2(k) + 2k\zeta(2)}{2k^2}$$

$||$telescoping + limit calculations

$$-4\zeta(2) - 2\zeta(3) + 4\zeta(2)\zeta(3) + 2\zeta(5)$$

$$||$$

$$0.999222... \neq 1$$

In[1]:= $<<$ **Sigma.m**

Sigma - A summation package by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[2]:= $<<$ **HarmonicSums.m**

HarmonicSums by Jakob Ablinger © RISC-Linz

In[3]:= $<<$ **EvaluateMultiSums.m**

EvaluateMultiSums by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[4]:= $\mathbf{EvaluateMultiSum}[\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\frac{S_1[k](S_1[n+1]-1)}{kn(n+1)(k+n)}]$

In[1]:= $<<$ **Sigma.m**

Sigma - A summation package by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[2]:= $<<$ **HarmonicSums.m**

HarmonicSums by Jakob Ablinger © RISC-Linz

In[3]:= $<<$ **EvaluateMultiSums.m**

EvaluateMultiSums by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[4]:= $\mathbf{EvaluateMultiSum}[\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\frac{S_1[k](S_1[n+1]-1)}{kn(n+1)(k+n)}]$

Out[4]= $-4\zeta_2-2\zeta_3+4\zeta_2\zeta_3+2\zeta_5$

In[1]:= << **Sigma.m**

Sigma - A summation package by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[2]:= << **HarmonicSums.m**

HarmonicSums by Jakob Ablinger © RISC-Linz

In[3]:= << **EvaluateMultiSums.m**

EvaluateMultiSums by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[4]:= $\mathbf{EvaluateMultiSum}[\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\frac{S_1[k](S_1[n+1]-1)}{kn(n+1)(k+n)}]$

Out[4]= $-4\zeta_2-2\zeta_3+4\zeta_2\zeta_3+2\zeta_5$

In[5]:= $\mathbf{EvaluateMultiSum}[\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\frac{S_1[k]^2(S_1[n+1]-1)^2}{k\,(k+n)\,n}]$

Out[5]= $-10\zeta_3+\zeta_2^2(\frac{58\zeta_3}{5}-\frac{29}{5})-10\zeta_5+\zeta_2(-\zeta_3+13\zeta_5-4)+\frac{457\zeta_7}{8}$

In[1]:= $<<$ **Sigma.m**

Sigma - A summation package by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[2]:= $<<$ **HarmonicSums.m**

HarmonicSums by Jakob Ablinger © RISC-Linz

In[3]:= $<<$ **EvaluateMultiSums.m**

EvaluateMultiSums by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[4]:= $\mathbf{EvaluateMultiSum}[\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\frac{S_1[k](S_1[n+1]-1)}{kn(n+1)(k+n)}]$

Out[4]= $-4\zeta_2-2\zeta_3+4\zeta_2\zeta_3+2\zeta_5$

In[5]:= $\mathbf{EvaluateMultiSum}[\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\frac{S_1[k](S_1[n+1]-1)}{k\,(k+n)^2n^2}]$

Out[5]= $2\zeta_3+\zeta_2^2(\frac{17\zeta_3}{10}+\frac{17}{10})+\zeta_2(2\zeta_3-3\zeta_5-4)-\frac{9\zeta_5}{2}+\frac{3\zeta_7}{16}$

In[1]:= $<<$ **Sigma.m**

Sigma - A summation package by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[2]:= $<<$ **HarmonicSums.m**

HarmonicSums by Jakob Ablinger © RISC-Linz

In[3]:= $<<$ **EvaluateMultiSums.m**

EvaluateMultiSums by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[4]:= $$\mathbf{EvaluateMultiSum}[\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\frac{S_1[k](S_1[n+1]-1)}{kn(n+1)(k+n)}]$$

Out[4]= $-4\zeta_2 - 2\zeta_3 + 4\zeta_2\zeta_3 + 2\zeta_5$

In[5]:= $$\mathbf{EvaluateMultiSum}[\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\sum_{l=1}^{\infty}\frac{S_1[k]S_1[n]S_1[n+l+k]}{k\,(k+n)\,(k+n+l+1)^2}]$$

Out[5]= $$3\zeta_3^2 - \frac{15\zeta_5}{2} + \zeta_2(9\zeta_5 - 6\zeta_3) + \frac{149\zeta_7}{16} + \frac{114}{35}\zeta_2^3$$

# Part 1: The basic summation tools in difference rings

# Telescoping in difference rings

Simplify

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n} S_1(k)$$

where $S_1(k) = \sum_{i=1}^{k} \frac{1}{i}$

# Telescoping

GIVEN $f(k) = S_1(k)$.

FIND $g(k)$:

$$\boxed{f(k) = g(k+1) - g(k)}$$

for all $1 \leq k \leq n$ and $n \geq 0$.

# Telescoping

GIVEN $f(k) = S_1(k)$.

FIND $g(k)$:

$$\boxed{f(k) = g(k+1) - g(k)}$$

for all $1 \leq k \leq n$ and $n \geq 0$.

We compute

$$g(k) = (S_1(k) - 1)k.$$

# Telescoping

GIVEN $f(k) = S_1(k)$.
FIND $g(k)$:

$$\boxed{f(k) = g(k+1) - g(k)}$$

for all $1 \leq k \leq n$ and $n \geq 0$.

Summing this equation over $k$ from $1$ to $n$ gives

$$\boxed{\sum_{k=1}^{n} S_1(k)} = \boxed{g(n+1) - g(1)}$$
$$= (S_1(n+1) - 1)(n+1).$$

# Telescoping

FIND a closed form for

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n} S_1(k).$$

**A difference ring for the summand**

# Telescoping

FIND a closed form for

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n} S_1(k).$$

**A difference ring for the summand**

$\boxed{\mathrm{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}}$

Take the ring

$$\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{Q}$$

with the automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$ defined by

$$\sigma(c) = c \quad \forall c \in \mathbb{Q},$$

# Telescoping

FIND a closed form for

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n} S_1(k).$$

**A difference ring for the summand**

$$\boxed{\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}}$$

Take the ring

$$\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{Q}(k)$$

with the automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$ defined by

$$\sigma(c) = c \quad \forall c \in \mathbb{Q},$$

$$\sigma(k) = k + 1, \qquad \mathcal{S}\, k = k + 1$$

# Telescoping

FIND a closed form for

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n} S_1(k).$$

**A difference ring for the summand** $\boxed{\mathrm{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}}$

Take the ring

$$\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{Q}(k)[s]$$

with the automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$ defined by

$$\sigma(c) = c \quad \forall c \in \mathbb{Q},$$

$$\sigma(k) = k + 1, \qquad \mathcal{S}\, k = k + 1$$

$$\sigma(s) = s + \frac{1}{k+1}, \qquad \mathcal{S}\, S_1(k) = S_1(k) + \frac{1}{k+1}$$

# Telescoping in the given difference field

FIND $g \in \mathbb{A}$:

$$\boxed{\sigma(g) - g = s.}$$

# Telescoping in the given difference field

FIND $g \in \mathbb{A}$:

$$\boxed{\sigma(g) - g = s.}$$

We compute

$$g = (s-1)k \in \mathbb{A}.$$

# Telescoping in the given difference field

FIND $g \in \mathbb{A}$:

$$\boxed{\sigma(g) - g = s.}$$

We compute

$$g = (s-1)k \in \mathbb{A}.$$

This gives

$$\boxed{g(k+1) - g(k) = S_1(k)}$$

with

$$g(k) = (S_1(k) - 1)k.$$

# Telescoping in the given difference field

FIND $g \in \mathbb{A}$:

$$\boxed{\sigma(g) - g = s.}$$

We compute

$$g = (s-1)k \in \mathbb{A}.$$

This gives

$$\boxed{g(k+1) - g(k) = S_1(k)}$$

with

$$g(k) = (S_1(k) - 1)k.$$

Hence,

$$(S_1(n+1) - 1)(n+1) = \sum_{k=1}^{n} S_1(k).$$

# Creative telescoping in difference rings

Simplify

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n} \binom{n}{k} S_1(k)$$

where $S_1(k) = \sum_{i=1}^{k} \frac{1}{i}$

Simplify

$$A(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{n} \binom{n}{k} S_1(k).$$

**A difference ring for the summand**

Simplify

$$A(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{n} \binom{n}{k} S_1(k).$$

**A difference ring for the summand**

$$\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(n)$$

Take the ring

$$\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{Q}(n)$$

with the automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$ defined by

$$\sigma(c) = c \quad \forall c \in \mathbb{Q}(n),$$

Simplify

$$A(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{n} \binom{n}{k} S_1(k).$$

**A difference ring for the summand**

$\mathrm{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(n)$

Take the ring

$$\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{Q}(n)(k)$$

with the automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$ defined by

$$\sigma(c) = c \quad \forall c \in \mathbb{Q}(n),$$

$$\sigma(k) = k + 1, \qquad\qquad \mathcal{S}\, k = k + 1,$$

Simplify

$$A(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{n} \binom{n}{k} S_1(k).$$

**A difference ring for the summand**

$$\boxed{\mathrm{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(n)}$$

Take the ring

$$\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{Q}(n)(k)[p, p^{-1}]$$

with the automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$ defined by

$$\sigma(c) = c \quad \forall c \in \mathbb{Q}(n),$$

$$\sigma(k) = k + 1, \qquad \mathcal{S}\, k = k + 1,$$

$$\sigma(p) = \frac{n-k}{k+1}\, p, \qquad \mathcal{S} \binom{n}{k} = \frac{n-k}{k+1} \binom{n}{k},$$

Simplify

$$A(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{n} \binom{n}{k} S_1(k).$$

**A difference ring for the summand**

$$\mathrm{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(n)$$

Take the ring

$$\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{Q}(n)(k)[p, p^{-1}][s]$$

with the automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$ defined by

$$\sigma(c) = c \quad \forall c \in \mathbb{Q}(n),$$

$$\sigma(k) = k + 1, \qquad \mathcal{S}\, k = k + 1,$$

$$\sigma(p) = \frac{n-k}{k+1}\, p, \qquad \mathcal{S} \binom{n}{k} = \frac{n-k}{k+1} \binom{n}{k},$$

$$\sigma(s) = s + \frac{1}{k+1}, \qquad \mathcal{S}\, S_1(k) = S_1(k) + \frac{1}{k+1}.$$

# Creative telescoping

REPRESENT $f(n,k)$ in $\mathbb{A}$:

$$f(n,k) = S_1(k)\binom{n}{k}$$

# Creative telescoping

REPRESENT $f(n,k)$ in $\mathbb{A}$:

$$f(n,k) = S_1(k)\binom{n}{k} \longleftrightarrow s\,p =: f_0$$

# Creative telescoping

REPRESENT $f(n,k)$ in $\mathbb{A}$:

$$f(n,k) = S_1(k)\binom{n}{k} \longleftrightarrow s\,p =: f_0$$

FIND $g \in \mathbb{A}$:

$$\boxed{\sigma(g) - g = f_0}$$

# Creative telescoping

REPRESENT $f(n,k)$ in $\mathbb{A}$:

$$f(n,k) = S_1(k)\binom{n}{k} \longleftrightarrow s\,p =: f_0$$

FIND $g \in \mathbb{A}$:

$$\boxed{\sigma(g) - g = f_0}$$

☹

# Creative telescoping

REPRESENT $f(n+i,k)$ in $\mathbb{A}$:

$$f(n,k) = S_1(k)\binom{n}{k} \longleftrightarrow s\,p =: f_0$$

$$f(n+1,k) = \frac{(n+1)\,S_1(k)\binom{n}{k}}{n+1-k}$$

FIND $g \in \mathbb{A}$:

$$\boxed{\sigma(g) - g = f_0}$$

# Creative telescoping

REPRESENT $f(n+i,k)$ in $\mathbb{A}$:

$$f(n,k) = S_1(k)\binom{n}{k} \longleftrightarrow s\,p =: f_0$$

$$f(n+1,k) = \frac{(n+1)\,S_1(k)\binom{n}{k}}{n+1-k} \longleftrightarrow \frac{(n+1)\,s\,p}{n+1-k} =: f_1$$

FIND $g \in \mathbb{A}$:

$$\boxed{\sigma(g) - g = f_0}$$

# Creative telescoping

REPRESENT $f(n+i,k)$ in $\mathbb{A}$:

$$f(n,k)=S_1(k)\binom{n}{k} \quad\longleftrightarrow\quad s\,p=:f_0$$

$$f(n+1,k)=\frac{(n+1)\,S_1(k)\,\binom{n}{k}}{n+1-k} \quad\longleftrightarrow\quad \frac{(n+1)\,s\,p}{n+1-k}=:f_1$$

FIND $g\in\mathbb{A}$ and $c_0,c_1\in\mathbb{Q}(n)$:

$$\boxed{\sigma(g)-g=c_0f_0+c_1f_1}$$

# Creative telescoping

REPRESENT $f(n+i,k)$ in $\mathbb{A}$:

$$f(n,k) = S_1(k)\binom{n}{k} \longleftrightarrow s\,p =: f_0$$

$$f(n+1,k) = \frac{(n+1)\,S_1(k)\,\binom{n}{k}}{n+1-k} \longleftrightarrow \frac{(n+1)\,s\,p}{n+1-k} =: f_1$$

FIND $g \in \mathbb{A}$ and $c_0, c_1 \in \mathbb{Q}(n)$:

$$\boxed{\sigma(g) - g = c_0 f_0 + c_1 f_1}$$

☹

# Creative telescoping

REPRESENT $f(n+i,k)$ in $\mathbb{A}$:

$$f(n,k) = S_1(k)\binom{n}{k} \quad\longleftrightarrow\quad s\,p =: f_0$$

$$f(n+1,k) = \frac{(n+1)\,S_1(k)\,\binom{n}{k}}{n+1-k} \quad\longleftrightarrow\quad \frac{(n+1)\,s\,p}{n+1-k} =: f_1$$

$$f(n+2,k) = \frac{(n+1)\,(n+2)\,S_1(k)\,\binom{n}{k}}{(n+1-k)\,(n+2-k)}$$

FIND $g \in \mathbb{A}$ and $c_0, c_1 \in \mathbb{Q}(n)$:

$$\boxed{\sigma(g) - g = c_0 f_0 + c_1 f_1}$$

# Creative telescoping

REPRESENT $f(n+i,k)$ in $\mathbb{A}$:

$$f(n,k) = S_1(k)\binom{n}{k} \longleftrightarrow s\,p =: f_0$$

$$f(n+1,k) = \frac{(n+1)\,S_1(k)\,\binom{n}{k}}{n+1-k} \longleftrightarrow \frac{(n+1)\,s\,p}{n+1-k} =: f_1$$

$$f(n+2,k) = \frac{(n+1)\,(n+2)\,S_1(k)\,\binom{n}{k}}{(n+1-k)\,(n+2-k)} \longleftrightarrow \frac{(n+1)\,(n+2)\,s\,p}{(n+1-k)\,(n+2-k)} =: f_2.$$

FIND $g \in \mathbb{A}$ and $c_0, c_1 \in \mathbb{Q}(n)$:

$$\boxed{\sigma(g) - g = c_0 f_0 + c_1 f_1}$$

# Creative telescoping

REPRESENT $f(n+i,k)$ in $\mathbb{A}$:

$$f(n,k) = S_1(k)\binom{n}{k} \longleftrightarrow s\,p =: f_0$$

$$f(n+1,k) = \frac{(n+1)\,S_1(k)\,\binom{n}{k}}{n+1-k} \longleftrightarrow \frac{(n+1)\,s\,p}{n+1-k} =: f_1$$

$$f(n+2,k) = \frac{(n+1)\,(n+2)\,S_1(k)\,\binom{n}{k}}{(n+1-k)\,(n+2-k)} \longleftrightarrow \frac{(n+1)\,(n+2)\,s\,p}{(n+1-k)\,(n+2-k)} =: f_2.$$

FIND $g \in \mathbb{A}$ and $c_0, c_1, c_2 \in \mathbb{Q}(n)$:

$$\boxed{\sigma(g) - g = c_0 f_0 + c_1 f_1 + c_2 f_2}$$

# Creative telescoping

REPRESENT $f(n+i,k)$ in $\mathbb{A}$:

$$f(n,k) = S_1(k)\binom{n}{k} \longleftrightarrow s\,p =: f_0$$

$$f(n+1,k) = \frac{(n+1)\,S_1(k)\,\binom{n}{k}}{n+1-k} \longleftrightarrow \frac{(n+1)\,s\,p}{n+1-k} =: f_1$$

$$f(n+2,k) = \frac{(n+1)\,(n+2)\,S_1(k)\,\binom{n}{k}}{(n+1-k)\,(n+2-k)} \longleftrightarrow \frac{(n+1)\,(n+2)\,s\,p}{(n+1-k)\,(n+2-k)} =: f_2.$$

FIND $g \in \mathbb{A}$ and $c_0, c_1, c_2 \in \mathbb{Q}(n)$:

$$\boxed{\sigma(g) - g = c_0 f_0 + c_1 f_1 + c_2 f_2}$$

We compute

$$c_0 := 4\,(1+n), \quad c_1 := -2\,(3+2\,n), \quad c_2 := 2+n,$$

$$g := \frac{(1+n)\,(-2+k-n+(2\,k-2\,k^2+k\,n)s)\,p)}{(1-k+n)\,(2-k+n)}.$$

# Creative telescoping

REPRESENT $f(n+i,k)$ in $\mathbb{A}$:

$$f(n,k) = S_1(k)\binom{n}{k} \longleftrightarrow s\,p =: f_0$$

$$f(n+1,k) = \frac{(n+1)\,S_1(k)\binom{n}{k}}{n+1-k} \longleftrightarrow \frac{(n+1)\,s\,p}{n+1-k} =: f_1$$

$$f(n+2,k) = \frac{(n+1)\,(n+2)\,S_1(k)\binom{n}{k}}{(n+1-k)\,(n+2-k)} \longleftrightarrow \frac{(n+1)\,(n+2)\,s\,p}{(n+1-k)\,(n+2-k)} =: f_2.$$

This gives

$$\boxed{g(n,k+1)-g(n,k)} = \boxed{c_0(n)f(n,k)+c_1(n)f(n+1,k)+c_2(n)f(n+2,k)}$$

with

$$c_0(n) := 4\,(1+n), \quad c_1(n) := -2\,(3+2\,n), \quad c_2(n) := 2+n,$$

$$g(n,k) := \frac{(1+n)\,(-2+k-n+(2\,k-2\,k^2+k\,n)S_1(k))\binom{n}{k})}{(1-k+n)\,(2-k+n)}.$$

# Creative telescoping

REPRESENT $f(n+i,k)$ in $\mathbb{A}$:

$$f(n,k) = S_1(k)\binom{n}{k} \quad \longleftrightarrow \quad s\,p =: f_0$$

$$f(n+1,k) = \frac{(n+1)\,S_1(k)\,\binom{n}{k}}{n+1-k} \quad \longleftrightarrow \quad \frac{(n+1)\,s\,p}{n+1-k} =: f_1$$

$$f(n+2,k) = \frac{(n+1)\,(n+2)\,S_1(k)\,\binom{n}{k}}{(n+1-k)\,(n+2-k)} \quad \longleftrightarrow \quad \frac{(n+1)\,(n+2)\,s\,p}{(n+1-k)\,(n+2-k)} =: f_2.$$

This gives

$$\boxed{g(n,k+1) - g(n,k)} = \boxed{c_0(n)f(n,k) + c_1(n)f(n+1,k) + c_2(n)f(n+2,k)}$$

Summing over $k$ from $0$ to $n$ gives

$$\boxed{g(n,n+1) - g(n,0)} = \boxed{\begin{array}{l} c_0(n)\,\mathsf{A}(n) + \\ c_1(n)\,\big[\mathsf{A}(n+1) - f(n+1,n+1)\big] \\ c_2(n)\,\big[\mathsf{A}(n+2) - f(n+2,n+1) - f(n+2,n+2)\big]. \end{array}}$$

for $A(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{n}\binom{n}{k}S_1(k)$

# Creative telescoping

REPRESENT $f(n+i,k)$ in $\mathbb{A}$:

$$f(n,k)=S_1(k)\binom{n}{k} \quad\longleftrightarrow\quad s\,p =: f_0$$

$$f(n+1,k)=\frac{(n+1)\,S_1(k)\,\binom{n}{k}}{n+1-k} \quad\longleftrightarrow\quad \frac{(n+1)\,s\,p}{n+1-k} =: f_1$$

$$f(n+2,k)=\frac{(n+1)\,(n+2)\,S_1(k)\,\binom{n}{k}}{(n+1-k)\,(n+2-k)} \quad\longleftrightarrow\quad \frac{(n+1)\,(n+2)\,s\,p}{(n+1-k)\,(n+2-k)} =: f_2.$$

This gives

$$\boxed{g(n,k+1)-g(n,k)} = \boxed{c_0(n)f(n,k)+c_1(n)f(n+1,k)+c_2(n)f(n+2,k)}$$

Summing over $k$ from $0$ to $n$ gives

$$\boxed{1=4(1+n)A(n)-2(3+2n)A(n+1)+(2+n)A(n+2)}$$

for $A(n)=\sum_{k=0}^{n}\binom{n}{k}S_1(k)$

## 1. Creative telescoping (for the special case of hypergeometric terms see Zeilberger's algorithm (1991))

GIVEN a definite sum

$$A(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{n} f(n,k);$$

$f(n,k)$: indefinite nested product-sum in $k$;
$n$: extra parameter

FIND a recurrence for $A(n)$

1. Creative telescoping (for the special case of hypergeometric terms see Zeilberger's algorithm (1991))

GIVEN a definite sum

$$A(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{n} f(n,k);$$

$f(n,k)$: indefinite nested product-sum in $k$;
$n$: extra parameter

FIND a recurrence for $A(n)$

2. Recurrence solving

GIVEN a recurrence

$a_0(n), \dots, a_d(n), h(n)$:
indefinite nested product-sum expressions.

$$a_0(n)A(n) + \cdots + a_d(n)A(n+d) = h(n);$$

FIND all solutions expressible by indefinite nested products/sums
(Abramov/Bronstein/Petkovšek/CS, 2021)

# Recurrence solving (d'Alembertian solutions)

**Special case: homogeneous recurrences with** $a_i(n) \in \mathbb{K}[n]$

$$a_d(n)A(n+d) + a_{d-1}(n)A(n+d-1) + \cdots + a_0(n)A(n) = 0$$

# Recurrence solving (d'Alembertian solutions)

**Special case: homogeneous recurrences with** $a_i(n) \in \mathbb{K}[n]$

$$a_d(n)A(n+d) + a_{d-1}(n)A(n+d-1) + \dots + a_0(n)A(n) = 0$$
$$||$$
$$\Big[a_d(n)S^d + a_{d-1}(n)S^{d-1} + \dots + a_0(n)I\Big]A(n)$$

# Recurrence solving (d'Alembertian solutions)

**Special case: homogeneous recurrences with** $a_i(n) \in \mathbb{K}[n]$

$$a_d(n)A(n+d) + a_{d-1}(n)A(n+d-1) + \cdots + a_0(n)A(n) = 0$$

$$||$$

$$\Big[a_d(n)S^d + a_{d-1}(n)S^{d-1} + \cdots + a_0(n)I\Big]A(n)$$

Hyper

$$\prod_{j=\lambda}^{n} b_1(j-1)$$

# Recurrence solving (d'Alembertian solutions)

**Special case: homogeneous recurrences with** $a_i(n) \in \mathbb{K}[n]$

$$a_d(n)A(n+d) + a_{d-1}(n)A(n+d-1) + \dots + a_0(n)A(n) = 0$$

$$||$$

$$\Big[\Big(\tilde{a}_{d-1}(n)S^{d-1} + \tilde{a}_{d-2}(n)S^{d-2} + \dots + \tilde{a}_0(n)I\Big)\Big(S - b_1(n)\Big)\Big]A(n)$$

$$\prod_{j=\lambda}^{n} b_1(j-1)$$

# Recurrence solving (d'Alembertian solutions)

**Special case: homogeneous recurrences with** $a_i(n) \in \mathbb{K}[n]$

$$a_d(n)A(n+d) + a_{d-1}(n)A(n+d-1) + \cdots + a_0(n)A(n) = 0$$

$$||$$

$$\Big[\Big(\tilde{a}_{d-1}(n)S^{d-1} + \tilde{a}_{d-2}(n)S^{d-2} + \cdots + \tilde{a}_0(n)I\Big)\Big(S - b_1(n)\Big)\Big]A(n)$$

Hyper

$$\prod_{j=\lambda}^{n} b_2(j-1)$$

# Recurrence solving (d'Alembertian solutions)

**Special case: homogeneous recurrences with** $a_i(n) \in \mathbb{K}[n]$

$$a_d(n)A(n+d) + a_{d-1}(n)A(n+d-1) + \cdots + a_0(n)A(n) = 0$$

$$||$$

$$\Big[\Big(\tilde{a}_{d-2}(n)S^{d-2} + \tilde{a}_{d-3}(n)S^{d-3} + \cdots + \tilde{a}_0(n)I\Big)\Big(S - b_2(n)\Big)\Big(S - b_1(n)\Big)\Big]A(n)$$

$$\prod_{j=\lambda}^{n} b_2(j-1)$$

# Recurrence solving (d'Alembertian solutions)

**Special case: homogeneous recurrences with** $a_i(n) \in \mathbb{K}[n]$

$$a_d(n)A(n+d) + a_{d-1}(n)A(n+d-1) + \cdots + a_0(n)A(n) = 0$$
$$||$$
$$c(n)\Big(S - b_d(n)\Big) \dots \Big(S - b_2(n)\Big)\Big(S - b_1(n)\Big)A(n)$$

# Recurrence solving (d'Alembertian solutions)

**Special case: homogeneous recurrences with $a_i(n) \in \mathbb{K}[n]$**

$$a_d(n)A(n+d) + a_{d-1}(n)A(n+d-1) + \cdots + a_0(n)A(n) = 0$$

$$\parallel$$

$$c(n)\Big(S - b_d(n)\Big)\ldots\Big(S - b_2(n)\Big)\Big(S - b_1(n)\Big)A(n)$$

$$L_1(n) = \prod_{j=\lambda}^{n} b_1(j-1)$$

# Recurrence solving (d'Alembertian solutions)

**Special case: homogeneous recurrences with** $a_i(n) \in \mathbb{K}[n]$

$$a_d(n)A(n+d) + a_{d-1}(n)A(n+d-1) + \cdots + a_0(n)A(n) = 0$$

$$\|$$

$$c(n)\Big(S - b_d(n)\Big)\ldots\Big(S - b_2(n)\Big)\Big(S - b_1(n)\Big)A(n)$$

$$L_1(n) = \prod_{j=\lambda}^{n} b_1(j-1)$$

$$L_2(n) = \prod_{j=\lambda}^{n} b_1(j-1) \sum_{i_1=\lambda}^{n-1} \frac{\prod_{j=\lambda}^{i_1} b_2(j-1)}{\prod_{j=\lambda}^{i1+1} b_1(j-1)}$$

# Recurrence solving (d'Alembertian solutions)

**Special case: homogeneous recurrences with** $a_i(n) \in \mathbb{K}[n]$

$$a_d(n)A(n+d) + a_{d-1}(n)A(n+d-1) + \cdots + a_0(n)A(n) = 0$$
$$||$$
$$c(n)\Big(S - b_d(n)\Big)\ldots\Big(S - b_2(n)\Big)\Big(S - b_1(n)\Big)A(n)$$

$$L_1(n) = \prod_{j=\lambda}^{n} b_1(j-1)$$

$d$ linearly independent solutions

$$L_2(n) = \prod_{j=\lambda}^{n} b_1(j-1) \sum_{i_1=\lambda}^{n-1} \frac{\prod_{j=\lambda}^{i_1} b_2(j-1)}{\prod_{j=\lambda}^{i1+1} b_1(j-1)}$$

$$\vdots$$

$$L_d(n) = \prod_{j=\lambda}^{n} b_1(j-1) \sum_{i_1=\lambda}^{n-1} \frac{\prod_{j=\lambda}^{i_1} b_2(j-1)}{\prod_{j=\lambda}^{i_1+1} b_1(j-1)} \cdots \sum_{i_{d-1}=\lambda}^{i_{d-2}-1} \frac{\prod_{j=\lambda}^{i_{d-1}} b_d(j-1)}{\prod_{j=\lambda}^{i_{d-1}+1} b_{d-1}(j-1)}$$

# Recurrence solving (d'Alembertian solutions)

**Special case: homogeneous recurrences with** $a_i(n) \in \mathbb{K}[n]$

$$a_d(n)A(n+d) + a_{d-1}(n)A(n+d-1) + \dots + a_0(n)A(n) = 0$$
$$||$$
$$c(n)\Big(S - b_d(n)\Big)\dots\Big(S - b_2(n)\Big)\Big(S - b_1(n)\Big)A(n)$$

$$L_1(n) = \prod_{j=\lambda}^{n} b_1(j-1)$$

$d$ linearly independent solutions

$$L_2(n) = \prod_{j=\lambda}^{n} b_1(j-1) \sum_{i_1=\lambda}^{n-1} \frac{\prod_{j=\lambda}^{i_1} b_2(j-1)}{\prod_{j=\lambda}^{i1+1} b_1(j-1)}$$

Example

$$\vdots$$

$$L_d(n) = \prod_{j=\lambda}^{n} b_1(j-1) \sum_{i_1=\lambda}^{n-1} \frac{\prod_{j=\lambda}^{i_1} b_2(j-1)}{\prod_{j=\lambda}^{i_1+1} b_1(j-1)} \dots \sum_{i_{d-1}=\lambda}^{i_{d-2}-1} \frac{\prod_{j=\lambda}^{i_{d-1}} b_d(j-1)}{\prod_{j=\lambda}^{i_{d-1}+1} b_{d-1}(j-1)}$$

1. Creative telescoping (for the special case of hypergeometric terms see Zeilberger's algorithm (1991))

GIVEN a definite sum

$$A(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{n} f(n,k);$$

$f(n,k)$: indefinite nested product-sum in $k$;
$n$: extra parameter

FIND a recurrence for $A(n)$

2. Recurrence solving

GIVEN a recurrence

$a_0(n), \dots, a_d(n), h(n)$:
indefinite nested product-sum expressions.

$$a_0(n)A(n) + \dots + a_d(n)A(n+d) = h(n);$$

FIND all solutions expressible by indefinite nested products/sums
(Abramov/Bronstein/Petkovšek/CS, 2021)

**NOTE: By construction, the solutions are highly nested.**

1. Creative telescoping (for the special case of hypergeometric terms see Zeilberger's algorithm (1991))

GIVEN a definite sum

$$A(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{n} f(n,k);$$

$f(n,k)$: indefinite nested product-sum in $k$;
$n$: extra parameter

FIND a recurrence for $A(n)$

2. Recurrence solving

GIVEN a recurrence

$a_0(n), \ldots, a_d(n), h(n)$:
indefinite nested product-sum expressions.

$$a_0(n)A(n) + \cdots + a_d(n)A(n+d) = h(n);$$

FIND all solutions expressible by indefinite nested products/sums
(Abramov/Bronstein/Petkovšek/CS, 2021)

2'. Indefinite summation for simplification

1. Creative telescoping (for the special case of hypergeometric terms see Zeilberger's algorithm (1991))

GIVEN a definite sum

$$A(n)=\sum_{k=0}^{n} f(n,k);$$

$f(n,k)$: indefinite nested product-sum in $k$;
$n$: extra parameter

FIND a recurrence for $A(n)$

2. Recurrence solving

GIVEN a recurrence

$a_0(n),\dots,a_d(n),h(n)$:
indefinite nested product-sum expressions.

$$a_0(n)A(n)+\dots+a_d(n)A(n+d)=h(n);$$

FIND all solutions expressible by indefinite nested products/sums
(Abramov/Bronstein/Petkovšek/CS, 2021)

3. Find a "closed form"

A(n)=combined solutions in terms of indefinite nested sums.

In[6]:= mySum = SumName[SigmaBinomial[n, k]S[1, k], {k, 0, n}]

Out[6]= $\sum_{k=0}^{n} \binom{n}{k} S[1,k]$

## Compute a recurrence

In[7]:= rec = GenerateRecurrence[mySum, n][[1]]

Out[7]= $4(1+n)SUM[n] - 2(3+2n)SUM[n+1] + (2+n)SUM[n+2] == 1$

## Solve a recurrence

In[8]:= recSol = SolveRecurrence[rec, SUM[n]]

Out[8]= $\{\{0, -2^n\}, \{0, -2^n \sum_{i_1=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i_1}\}, \{1, -2^n \sum_{i_1=1}^{n} \frac{2^{-i_1}}{i_1}\}\}$

## Combine the solutions

In[9]:= FindLinearCombination[recSol, mySum, n, 2]

Out[9]= $2^n \sum_{i_1=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i_1} - 2^n \sum_{i_1=1}^{n} \frac{2^{-i_1}}{i_1}$

# Summary:

- A difference field $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is a field $\mathbb{A}$ with an automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$.

# Summary:

- A difference field $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is a field $\mathbb{A}$ with an automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$.

Example: $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)(s)$ with

$$\sigma(c) = c \quad \forall c \in \mathbb{Q},$$

$$\sigma(x) = x + 1, \qquad \mathcal{S}\, n = n + 1,$$

$$\sigma(s) = s + \frac{1}{x+1}, \qquad S_1(n+1) = S_1(n) + \frac{1}{n+1}$$

# Summary:

- A difference field $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is a field $\mathbb{A}$ with an automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$.
- The set of constants is defined by

$$\mathbb{K} = \mathrm{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \{c \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(c) = c\}$$

Note: $\mathbb{K}$ is a subfield of $\mathbb{A}$.

Example: $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)(s)$ with

$$\sigma(c) = c \quad \forall c \in \mathbb{Q},$$

$$\sigma(x) = x + 1, \qquad \mathcal{S}\, n = n + 1,$$

$$\sigma(s) = s + \frac{1}{x+1}, \qquad S_1(n+1) = S_1(n) + \frac{1}{n+1}$$

# Summary:

- A difference field $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is a field $\mathbb{A}$ with an automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$.

- The set of constants is defined by

$$\mathbb{K} = \text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \{c \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(c) = c\}$$

  Note: $\mathbb{K}$ is a subfield of $\mathbb{A}$.

Example: $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)(s)$ with

$$\sigma(c) = c \quad \forall c \in \mathbb{Q},$$

| | |
|---|---|
| $\sigma(x) = x + 1,$ | $\mathcal{S}\, n = n + 1,$ |
| $\sigma(s) = s + \frac{1}{x+1},$ | $S_1(n+1) = S_1(n) + \frac{1}{n+1}$ |

We have

| | |
|---|---|
| $\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}$ | $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is a $\Pi\Sigma$-field (Karr, 1981) |

# Summary: The telescoping problem in fields

- A difference field $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is a field $\mathbb{A}$ with an automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$.
- The set of constants is defined by

$$\mathbb{K} = \text{const}_{\sigma}\mathbb{A} = \{c \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(c) = c\}$$

Note: $\mathbb{K}$ is a subfield of $\mathbb{A}$.

Given $f \in \mathbb{A}$

Find all $g \in \mathbb{A}$ with

$$\sigma(g) - g = f$$

# Summary: The parameterized telescoping problem in fields

- A difference field $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is a field $\mathbb{A}$ with an automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$.
- The set of constants is defined by

$$\mathbb{K} = \text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \{c \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(c) = c\}$$

Note: $\mathbb{K}$ is a subfield of $\mathbb{A}$.

Given $(f_1, \dots, f_d) \in \mathbb{A}^d$

Find all $g \in \mathbb{A}$ and $(c_1, \dots, c_d) \in \mathbb{K}^d$ with

$$\underbrace{\sigma(g) - g = c_1 f_1 + \dots + c_d f_d}_{\textbf{Parameterized}\text{ telescoping}}$$

# Creative telescoping

REPRESENT $f(n+i,k)$ in $\mathbb{A}$:

$$f(n,k) = S_1(k)\binom{n}{k} \longleftrightarrow s\,p =: f_0$$

$$f(n+1,k) = \frac{(n+1)\,S_1(k)\binom{n}{k}}{n+1-k} \longleftrightarrow \frac{(n+1)\,s\,p}{n+1-k} =: f_1$$

$$f(n+2,k) = \frac{(n+1)\,(n+2)\,S_1(k)\binom{n}{k}}{(n+1-k)\,(n+2-k)} \longleftrightarrow \frac{(n+1)\,(n+2)\,s\,p}{(n+1-k)\,(n+2-k)} =: f_2.$$

FIND $g \in \mathbb{A}$ and $c_0, c_1, c_2 \in \mathbb{Q}(n)$:

$$\boxed{\sigma(g) - g = c_0 f_0 + c_1 f_1 + c_2 f_2}$$

We compute

$$c_0 := 4\,(1+n), \quad c_1 := -2\,(3+2\,n), \quad c_2 := 2+n,$$

$$g := \frac{(1+n)\,(-2+k-n+(2\,k-2\,k^2+k\,n)s)\,p)}{(1-k+n)\,(2-k+n)}.$$

# Summary: The parameterized telescoping problem in fields

- A difference field $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is a field $\mathbb{A}$ with an automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$.
- The set of constants is defined by

$$\mathbb{K} = \text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \{c \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(c) = c\}$$

  Note: $\mathbb{K}$ is a subfield of $\mathbb{A}$.

Given $(f_1, \dots, f_d) \in \mathbb{A}^d$

Find all $g \in \mathbb{A}$ and $(c_1, \dots, c_d) \in \mathbb{K}^d$ with

$$\underbrace{\sigma(g) - g = c_1\, f_1 + \dots + c_d\, f_d}_{\text{Parameterized telescoping}}$$

# Summary: The PLDE problem in fields

- A difference field $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is a field $\mathbb{A}$ with an automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$.
- The set of constants is defined by

$$\mathbb{K} = \text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \{c \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(c) = c\}$$

  Note: $\mathbb{K}$ is a subfield of $\mathbb{A}$.

Given $(f_1, \dots, f_d) \in \mathbb{A}^d$, $\mathbf{0 \neq (a_0, \dots, a_m) \in \mathbb{A}^{m+1}}$

Find all $g \in \mathbb{A}$ and $(c_1, \dots, c_d) \in \mathbb{K}^d$ with

$$\underbrace{\mathbf{a_0\, g + a_1\, \sigma(g) + \cdots + a_m\, \sigma^m(g)} = c_1 f_1 + \cdots + c_d f_d}_{\text{Parameterized Linear Difference Equation (PLDE)}}$$

# Summary: The PLDE problem in fields

- A difference field $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is a field $\mathbb{A}$ with an automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$.
- The set of constants is defined by

$$\mathbb{K} = \text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \{c \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(c) = c\}$$

Note: $\mathbb{K}$ is a subfield of $\mathbb{A}$.

Given $(f_1, \dots, f_d) \in \mathbb{A}^d$, $\mathbf{0} \neq (a_0, \dots, a_m) \in \mathbb{A}^{m+1}$

$$\Big\{(g, c_1, \dots, c_d) \in \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{K}^d \mid a_0\, g + a_1\, \sigma(g) + \dots + a_m\, \sigma^m(g) = c_1\, f_1 + \dots + c_d\, f_d\Big\}$$

is a $\mathbb{K}$ subspace of $\mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{K}^d$ with dimension $\leq d + m$.

# Summary: The PLDE problem in fields

- A difference field $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is a field $\mathbb{A}$ with an automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$.

- The set of constants is defined by

$$\mathbb{K} = \text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \{c \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(c) = c\}$$

Note: $\mathbb{K}$ is a subfield of $\mathbb{A}$.

Given $(f_1, \dots, f_d) \in \mathbb{A}^d$, $\mathbf{0} \neq (a_0, \dots, a_m) \in \mathbb{A}^{m+1}$

Find a basis of

$$\Big\{(g, c_1, \dots, c_d) \in \mathbb{E} \times \mathbb{K}^d \mid a_0\, g + a_1\, \sigma(g) + \dots + a_m\, \sigma^m(g) = c_1\, f_1 + \dots + c_d\, f_d\Big\}$$

# Summary: The PLDE problem in fields

- A difference field $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is a field $\mathbb{A}$ with an automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$.
- The set of constants is defined by

$$\mathbb{K} = \text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \{c \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(c) = c\}$$

Note: $\mathbb{K}$ is a subfield of $\mathbb{A}$.

Given $(f_1, \dots, f_d) \in \mathbb{A}^d$, $\mathbf{0} \neq (a_0, \dots, a_m) \in \mathbb{A}^{m+1}$

Find an appropriate $\mathbb{E} \geq \mathbb{A}$ and a basis of

$$\Big\{(g, c_1, \dots, c_d) \in \mathbb{E} \times \mathbb{K}^d \mid a_0\, g + a_1\, \sigma(g) + \dots + a_m\, \sigma^m(g) = c_1\, f_1 + \dots + c_d\, f_d\Big\}$$

One can find d'Alembertian solutions of parameterized linear difference equations defined in $\Pi\Sigma$-fields

$$\begin{aligned}&\big(1+S_1(n)+nS_1(n)\big)^2\big(3+2n+2S_1(n)+3nS_1(n)+n^2S_1(n)\big)^2A(n)\\-&(1+n)(3+2n)S_1(n)\big(3+2n+2S_1(n)+3nS_1(n)+n^2S_1(n)\big)^2A(n+1)\\&+(1+n)^2(2+n)^3S_1(n)\big(1+S_1(n)+nS_1(n)\big)A(n+2)=0\end{aligned}$$

$$\Big\downarrow \texttt{Sigma.m}$$

$$\Big\{c_1\,S_1(n)\prod_{l=1}^{n}S_1(l)+c_2S_1(n)^2\prod_{l=1}^{n}S_1(l)\mid c_1,c_2\in\mathbb{K}\Big\}$$

[S. Abramov, M. Bronstein, M. Petkovsek, CS, JSC 2021]

One can find d'Alembertian solutions of parameterized linear difference equations defined in $\Pi\Sigma$-fields

$$-2(1+n)^3(3+n)n!^2A(n) + (1+n)\left(8+9n+2n^2\right)n!A(n+1) - A(n+2) = 0$$

$$\Big\downarrow \texttt{Sigma.m}$$

$$\left\{c_1\prod_{i=1}^{n} i! + c_2\left(-2^n n!\prod_{i=1}^{n} i! + \tfrac{3}{2}\prod_{i=1}^{n} i!\sum_{i=1}^{n} 2^i i!\right) \mid c_1, c_2 \in \mathbb{K}\right\}$$

[S. Abramov, M. Bronstein, M. Petkovsek, CS, JSC 2021]

# Problem: The PLDE problem in rings

- A **difference ring** $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ **is a ring** $\mathbb{A}$ with an autom. $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$.

- The set of constants is defined by

$$\mathbb{K} = \text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \{c \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(c) = c\}$$

Note: $\mathbb{K}$ is a **subring** of $\mathbb{A}$.

Given $(f_1, \dots, f_d) \in \mathbb{A}^d$, $\mathbf{0} \neq (a_0, \dots, a_m) \in \mathbb{A}^{m+1}$

$$\Big\{(g, c_1, \dots, c_d) \in \mathbb{E} \times \mathbb{K}^d \mid$$

$$a_0\, g + a_1\, \sigma(g) + \dots + a_m\, \sigma^m(g) = c_1\, f_1 + \dots + c_d\, f_d\Big\}$$

is a $\mathbb{K}$ subspace of $\mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{K}^d$ with dimension $\leq d + m$.

## Problem: The PLDE problem in rings

- A **difference ring** $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ **is a ring** $\mathbb{A}$ with an autom. $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$.
- The set of constants is defined by

$$\mathbb{K} = \mathrm{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \{c \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(c) = c\}$$

Will be a field by construction

Note: $\mathbb{K}$ is a **subring** of $\mathbb{A}$.

Given $(f_1, \dots, f_d) \in \mathbb{A}^d$, $\mathbf{0} \neq (a_0, \dots, a_m) \in \mathbb{A}^{m+1}$

$$\Big\{(g, c_1, \dots, c_d) \in \mathbb{E} \times \mathbb{K}^d \mid$$
$$a_0\, g + a_1\, \sigma(g) + \dots + a_m\, \sigma^m(g) = c_1\, f_1 + \dots + c_d\, f_d\Big\}$$

is a $\mathbb{K}$ subspace of $\mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{K}^d$ with dimension $\leq d + m$.

# Problem: The PLDE problem in rings

- A **difference ring** $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ **is a ring** $\mathbb{A}$ with an autom. $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$.

- The set of constants is defined by

$$\mathbb{K} = \text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \{c \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(c) = c\}$$

Note: $\mathbb{K}$ is a **subring** of $\mathbb{A}$.

Will be a field by construction

Given $(f_1, \dots, f_d) \in \mathbb{A}^d$, $\mathbf{0} \neq (a_0, \dots, a_m) \in \mathbb{A}^{m+1}$

$$\Big\{(g, c_1, \dots, c_d) \in \mathbb{E} \times \mathbb{K}^d \mid a_0\, g + a_1\, \sigma(g) + \dots + a_m\, \sigma^m(g) = c_1\, f_1 + \dots + c_d\, f_d\Big\}$$

is a $\mathbb{K}$ subspace of $\mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{K}^d$ ~~with dimension $\leq d + m$~~.

One can find d'Alembertian solutions of parameterized linear difference equations defined in $R\Pi\Sigma$-rings (later!)

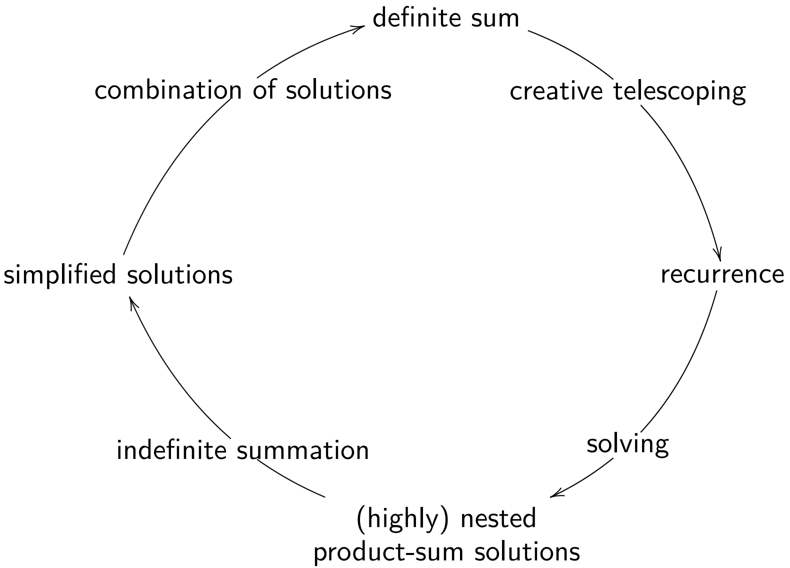
$$\Big[(1+n)(2+n)\Big(\Big(2+n+(1+n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}\Big)(-1)^n-(1+n)^2\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{(-1)^i}{i}\Big)\Big]\,A(n)$$
$$+\Big[(1+n)(2+n)\Big(\Big(2+n+2(1+n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}\Big)(-1)^n-(1+n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{(-1)^i}{i}\Big)\Big]\,A(n+1)$$
$$+\Big[(1+n)^2(2+n)\Big((-1)^n\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}+n\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{(-1)^i}{i}\Big)\Big]A(n+2)$$
$$=(2+n)^2+(1+n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}-2(1+n)^3(-1)^n\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{(-1)^i}{i}$$

$$\Big\downarrow \texttt{PLDESolver.m}$$

$$-\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}(-1)^n-\kappa_1(-1)^n$$
$$+\kappa_2\Big(-2(-1)^n n-(1+4n)(-1)^n\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}+\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{(-1)^i}{i}(1-2n)\Big)$$

[J. Ablinger, CS in Proc. ISSAC'21 and extensions by J. Obrovsky (PhD work in progress)]

# The Sigma-summation spiral



# Outline

1. Part 1: The basic summation tools
   in difference rings

2. Part 2: The underlying difference ring theory

3. Part 3: Applications in combinatorics,
   number theory and particle physics

# Sigma.m is based on difference ring/field theory


1. S.A. Abramov. The rational component of the solution of a first-order linear recurrence relation with a rational right-hand side. U.S.S.R. Comput. Maths. Math. Phys., 15:216–221, 1975.
2. M. Karr. Summation in finite terms. *J. ACM*, 28:305–350, 1981.
3. S.A. Abramov. Rational solutions of linear differential and difference equations with polynomial coefficients. U.S.S.R. Comput. Math. Math. Phys., 29(6):7–12, 1989.
4. S.A. Abramov and M. Petkovšek. D'Alembertian solutions of linear differential and difference equations. In ISSAC'94, pages 169–174. 1994.
5. P. Paule. Greatest factorial factorization and symbolic summation. J. Symbolic Comput. **20**(3), 235–268 (1995)
6. M. Petkovšek, H. S. Wilf, and D. Zeilberger. $A = B$. A. K. Peters, Wellesley, MA, 1996.
7. M. van Hoeij. Finite singularities and hypergeometric solutions of linear recurrence equations. J. Pure Appl. Algebra, 139(1-3):109–131, 1999.
8. P. A. Hendriks and M. F. Singer. Solving difference equations in finite terms. *J. Symbolic Comput.*, 27(3):239–259, 1999.
9. M. Bronstein. On solutions of linear ordinary difference equations in their coefficient field. *J. Symbolic Comput.*, 29(6):841–877, 2000.
10. CS. Symbolic summation in difference fields. J. Kepler University, May 2001. PhD Thesis.
11. CS. A collection of denominator bounds to solve parameterized linear difference equations in $\Pi\Sigma$-extensions. *An. Univ. Timișoara Ser. Mat.-Inform.*, 42(2):163–179, 2004.
12. CS. Symbolic summation with single-nested sum extensions. In J. Gutierrez, editor, *Proc. ISSAC'04*, pages 282–289. ACM Press, 2004.
13. CS. Degree bounds to find polynomial solutions of parameterized linear difference equations in $\Pi\Sigma$-fields. *Appl. Algebra Engrg. Comm. Comput.*, 16(1):1–32, 2005.
14. CS. Product representations in $\Pi\Sigma$-fields. *Ann. Comb.*, 9(1):75–99, 2005.
15. CS. Solving parameterized linear difference equations in terms of indefinite nested sums and products. *J. Differ. Equations Appl.*, 11(9):799–821, 2005.
16. CS. Finding telescopers with minimal depth for indefinite nested sums and product expressions. In *Proc. ISSAC'05*, pages 285–292. ACM Press, 2005.
17. M. Kauers and C. Schneider. Indefinite summation with unspecified summands. Discrete Math., 306(17):2021–2140, 2006.
18. CS. Simplifying Sums in $\Pi\Sigma$-Extensions. *J. Algebra Appl.*, 6(3):415–441, 2007.
19. CS. A refined difference field theory for symbolic summation. *J. Symbolic Comput.*, 43(9):611–644, 2008.
20. CS. A Symbolic Summation Approach to Find Optimal nested Sum Representations. In A. Carey, D. Ellwood, S. Paycha, and S. Rosenberg, editors, *Motives, Quantum Field Theory, and Pseudodifferential Operators*, pages 285–308. 2010.
21. C. Hardouin, M.F. Singer, Differential Galois theory of linear difference equations. Math. Ann. 342, 333–377 (2008).
22. CS. Parameterized Telescoping Proves Algebraic Independence of Sums. *Ann. Comb.*, 14(4):533–552, 2010.
23. CS. Structural Theorems for Symbolic Summation. *Appl. Algebra Engrg. Comm. Comput.*, 21(1):1–32, 2010.
24. CS. Simplifying Multiple Sums in Difference Fields. In: Computer Algebra in Quantum Field Theory: Integration, Summation and Special Functions, J. Blümlein, C. Schneider (ed.), Texts and Monographs in Symbolic Computation, pp. 325-360. Springer, 2013.
25. CS. Fast Algorithms for Refined Parameterized Telescoping in Difference Fields. In *Computer Algebra and Polynomials*, Lecture notes in Computer Science (LnCS), Springer, 2014.
26. CS. A Difference Ring Theory for Symbolic Summation. J. Symb. Comput. 72, pp. 82-127. 2016.
27. CS. Summation Theory II: Characterizations of $R\Pi\Sigma$-extensions and algorithmic aspects. J. Symb. Comput. 80(3), pp. 616-664. 2017.
28. E.D. Ocansey, CS. Representing (q-)hypergeometric products and mixed versions in difference rings. In: Advances in Computer Algebra, C. Schneider, E. Zima (ed.), Springer Proceedings in Mathematics & Statistics 226. 2018.
29. S.A. Abramov, M. Bronstein, M. Petkovšek, CS. On Rational and Hypergeometric Solutions of Linear Ordinary Difference Equations in $\Pi\Sigma^*$-field extensions. J. Symb. Comput. 107, pp. 23-66. 2021.
30. CS. Term Algebras, Canonical Representations and Difference Ring Theory for Symbolic Summation. In: Anti-Differentiation and the Calculation of Feynman Amplitudes, J. Blümlein and C. Schneider (ed.), Texts and Monographs in Symbolic Computuation. 2021. Springer.
31. J. Ablinger, CS, Solving linear difference equations with coefficients in rings with idempotent representations. In: Proc. ISSAC'21, pp. 27-34. 2021.
32. CS. Refined telescoping algorithms in $R\Pi\Sigma$-extensions to reduce the degrees of the denominators. In: Proc. ISSAC '23, pp. 498-507. 2023.
33. E.D. Ocansey, CS, Representation of hypergeometric products of higher nesting depths in difference rings. J. Symb. Comput. 120, pp. 1-50. 2024.
34. P. Paule, CS. Creative Telescoping for Hypergeometric Double Sums. J. Symb. Comput., 28, 102394, 2025.

Simplify

$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) = ?$$

Simplify
$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) =?$$

1. a formal ring $\mathbb{A} = \underbrace{\underbrace{\mathbb{Q}(x)}_{\text{rat. fu. field}}\quad [s]}_{\text{polynomial ring}}$

Simplify
$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) =?$$

1. a formal ring $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$
2. an evaluation function

$$\begin{array}{llll} \mathrm{ev}': & \mathbb{Q}(x) \times \mathbb{N} & \to & \mathbb{Q} \\ & \left(\frac{p(x)}{q(x)}, n\right) & \mapsto & \begin{cases} \frac{p(n)}{q(n)} & \text{if } q(n) \neq 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \end{array}$$

Simplify
$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) =?$$

1. a formal ring $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$
2. an evaluation function

$$\begin{array}{llll} \text{ev}': & \mathbb{Q}(x) \times \mathbb{N} & \to & \mathbb{Q} \\ & \left(\frac{p(x)}{q(x)}, n\right) & \mapsto & \begin{cases} \frac{p(n)}{q(n)} & \text{if } q(n) \neq 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \end{array}$$

$$\text{ev}: \quad \mathbb{Q}(x)[s] \times \mathbb{N} \quad \to \quad \mathbb{Q}$$

$$\mathbf{ev(s, n) = S_1(n)}$$

Simplify
$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) = ?$$

1. a formal ring $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$
2. an evaluation function $\mathrm{ev} : \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{Q}$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathrm{ev}' : \quad & \mathbb{Q}(x) \times \mathbb{N} & \to \quad & \mathbb{Q} \\ & \left(\tfrac{p(x)}{q(x)}, n\right) & \mapsto \quad & \begin{cases} \frac{p(n)}{q(n)} & \text{if } q(n) \neq 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathrm{ev} : \quad & \mathbb{Q}(x)[s] \times \mathbb{N} & \to \quad & \mathbb{Q} \\ & \left(\sum_{i=0}^{d} f_i\, s^i, n\right) & \mapsto \quad & \sum_{i=0}^{d} \mathrm{ev}'(f_i, n) S_1(n)^i \qquad \mathbf{ev(s, n) = S_1(n)}\end{aligned}$$

**Definition:** $(\mathbb{A}, \mathrm{ev})$ is called an eval-ring

Simplify
$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) = ?$$

1. a formal ring $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$
2. an evaluation function $\mathrm{ev} : \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{Q}$

Consider the map

$$\begin{array}{rccc} \tau : & \mathbb{A} & \to & \mathbb{Q}^{\mathbb{N}} \\ & f & \mapsto & \langle \mathrm{ev}(f, n) \rangle_{n \geq 0} \end{array}$$

It is almost a ring homomorphism :

$$\tau(x)\tau(\tfrac{1}{x}) \qquad = \qquad \langle 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots \rangle \langle 0, 1, \tfrac{1}{2}, \tfrac{1}{3}, \dots \rangle$$

Simplify

$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) = ?$$

1. a formal ring $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$
2. an evaluation function $\mathrm{ev} : \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{Q}$

Consider the map

$$\begin{array}{rccc} \tau : & \mathbb{A} & \to & \mathbb{Q}^{\mathbb{N}} \\ & f & \mapsto & \langle \mathrm{ev}(f, n) \rangle_{n \geq 0} \end{array}$$

It is almost a ring homomorphism :

$$\tau(x)\tau(\tfrac{1}{x}) \quad = \quad \langle 0, 1, 2, 3, \ldots \rangle \langle 0, 1, \tfrac{1}{2}, \tfrac{1}{3}, \ldots \rangle$$

$$||$$

$$\langle 0, 1, 1, 1, \ldots \rangle$$

Simplify
$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) = ?$$

1. a formal ring $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$
2. an evaluation function $\mathrm{ev} : \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{Q}$

Consider the map

$$\begin{array}{rccc} \tau: & \mathbb{A} & \to & \mathbb{Q}^{\mathbb{N}} \\ & f & \mapsto & \langle \mathrm{ev}(f,n) \rangle_{n \geq 0} \end{array}$$

It is almost a ring homomorphism :

$$\begin{array}{rcc} \tau(x)\tau(\frac{1}{x}) & = & \langle 0,1,2,3,\dots \rangle \langle 0,1,\frac{1}{2},\frac{1}{3},\dots \rangle \\ & & \| \\ & & \langle 0,1,1,1,\dots \rangle \\ & & \nparallel \\ \tau(x\frac{1}{x}) = \tau(1) & = & \langle 1,1,1,1,\dots \rangle \end{array}$$

Simplify

$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) = ?$$

1. a formal ring $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$
2. an evaluation function $\mathrm{ev} : \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{Q}$

Consider the map

$$\begin{array}{rccc} \tau : & \mathbb{A} & \to & \mathbb{Q}^{\mathbb{N}}/\sim \\ & f & \mapsto & \langle \mathrm{ev}(f, n) \rangle_{n \geq 0} \end{array}$$

$(a_n) \sim (b_n)$ iff $a_n = b_n$ from a certain point on

It is a ring homomorphism :

$$\tau(x)\tau(\tfrac{1}{x}) = \langle 0, 1, 2, 3, \ldots \rangle \langle 0, 1, \tfrac{1}{2}, \tfrac{1}{3}, \ldots \rangle$$

$$|| $$

$$\langle 0, 1, 1, 1, \ldots \rangle$$

$$|| $$

$$\tau(x\,\tfrac{1}{x}) = \tau(1) = \langle 1, 1, 1, 1, \ldots \rangle$$

Simplify

$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) =?$$

1. a formal ring $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$
2. an evaluation function $\mathrm{ev} : \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{Q}$

Consider the map

$$\begin{array}{rccc} \tau : & \mathbb{A} & \to & \mathbb{Q}^{\mathbb{N}}/\sim \\ & f & \mapsto & \langle \mathrm{ev}(f, n) \rangle_{n \geq 0} \end{array}$$

$(a_n) \sim (b_n)$ iff $a_n = b_n$ from a certain point on

It is an injective ring homomorphism (ring embedding):

$$\tau(x)\tau(\tfrac{1}{x}) = \langle 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots \rangle \langle 0, 1, \tfrac{1}{2}, \tfrac{1}{3}, \dots \rangle$$

$$|| $$

$$\langle 0, 1, 1, 1, \dots \rangle$$

$$|| $$

$$\tau(x \tfrac{1}{x}) = \tau(1) = \langle 1, 1, 1, 1, \dots \rangle$$

Simplify
$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) =?$$

1. a formal ring $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$
2. an evaluation function $\mathrm{ev} : \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{Q}$
3. a ring automorphism

$$\begin{array}{rlcl} \sigma' : & \mathbb{Q}(x) & \to & \mathbb{Q}(x) \\ & r(x) & \mapsto & r(x+1) \end{array}$$

Simplify
$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) = ?$$

1. a formal ring $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$
2. an evaluation function $\mathrm{ev} : \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{Q}$
3. a ring automorphism

$$\begin{array}{llll} \sigma' : & \mathbb{Q}(x) & \to & \mathbb{Q}(x) \\ & r(x) & \mapsto & r(x+1) \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{llll} \sigma : & \mathbb{Q}(x)[s] & \to & \mathbb{Q}(x)[s] \end{array} \qquad s \mapsto s + \frac{1}{x+1}$$

$$\mathbf{S_1(n+1) = S_1(n) + \frac{1}{n+1}}$$

Simplify
$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) = ?$$

1. a formal ring $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$
2. an evaluation function $\mathrm{ev} : \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{Q}$
3. a ring automorphism

$$\begin{array}{llll} \sigma' : & \mathbb{Q}(x) & \to & \mathbb{Q}(x) \\ & r(x) & \mapsto & r(x+1) \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{llll} \sigma : & \mathbb{Q}(x)[s] & \to & \mathbb{Q}(x)[s] \\ & \sum_{i=0}^{d} f_i\, s^i & \mapsto & \sum_{i=0}^{d} \sigma'(f_i)\left(s + \frac{1}{x+1}\right)^i \end{array}$$

$s \mapsto s + \frac{1}{x+1}$

$$\mathbf{S_1(n+1) = S_1(n) + \frac{1}{n+1}}$$

**Definition:** $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ with a ring $\mathbb{A}$ and automorphism $\sigma$ is called a difference ring; the set of constants is

$$\mathrm{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \{c \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(c) = c\}$$

Simplify

$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) = ?$$

built on Karr's DF theory of $\Pi\Sigma$-fields

1. a formal ring $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$
2. an evaluation function $\mathrm{ev} : \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{Q}$
3. a ring automorphism

$$\begin{array}{llll} \sigma' : & \mathbb{Q}(x) & \to & \mathbb{Q}(x) \\ & r(x) & \mapsto & r(x+1) \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{llll} \sigma : & \mathbb{Q}(x)[s] & \to & \mathbb{Q}(x)[s] \\ & \sum_{i=0}^{d} f_i\, s^i & \mapsto & \sum_{i=0}^{d} \sigma'(f_i)\left(s + \frac{1}{x+1}\right)^i \end{array}$$

$s \mapsto s + \frac{1}{x+1}$

$$\mathbf{S_1(n+1) = S_1(n) + \frac{1}{n+1}}$$

**In this example:**

$$\mathrm{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \{c \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(c) = c\} = \mathbb{Q}$$

This is a special case of an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring

Simplify

$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) =?$$

built on Karr's DF theory of $\Pi\Sigma$-fields

1. a formal ring $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$
2. an evaluation function $\mathrm{ev} : \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{Q}$
3. a ring automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$

$\mathrm{ev}$ and $\sigma$ interact:

$$\mathrm{ev}(\sigma(s), n) = \mathrm{ev}(s + \tfrac{1}{x+1}, n) = S_1(n) + \tfrac{1}{n+1} = \mathrm{ev}(s, n+1)$$

Simplify

$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) = ?$$

built on Karr's DF theory of $\Pi\Sigma$-fields

1. a formal ring $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$
2. an evaluation function $\mathrm{ev} : \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{Q}$
3. a ring automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$

$\mathrm{ev}$ and $\sigma$ interact:

$$\mathrm{ev}(\sigma(s), n) = \mathrm{ev}(s + \tfrac{1}{x+1}, n) = S_1(n) + \tfrac{1}{n+1} = \mathrm{ev}(s, n+1)$$

$$\Updownarrow$$

$$\tau(\sigma(s)) = \langle 1, 1 + \tfrac{1}{2}, 1 + \tfrac{1}{2} + \tfrac{1}{3}, \dots \rangle = S(\langle 0, 1, 1 + \tfrac{1}{2}, \dots \rangle) = S(\tau(s))$$

shift operator

Simplify

$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) =?$$

built on Karr's DF theory of $\Pi\Sigma$-fields

1. a formal ring $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$
2. an evaluation function $\mathrm{ev} : \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{Q}$
3. a ring automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$

$\mathrm{ev}$ and $\sigma$ interact:

$$\mathrm{ev}(\sigma(s), n) = \mathrm{ev}(s + \tfrac{1}{x+1}, n) = S_1(n) + \tfrac{1}{n+1} = \mathrm{ev}(s, n+1)$$

$$\Updownarrow$$

$$\tau(\sigma(s)) = \langle 1, 1 + \tfrac{1}{2}, 1 + \tfrac{1}{2} + \tfrac{1}{3}, \dots \rangle = S(\langle 0, 1, 1 + \tfrac{1}{2}, \dots \rangle) = S(\tau(s))$$

$\tau$ is an injective difference ring homomorphism:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
\mathbb{K}(x)[s] & \xrightarrow{\quad\sigma\quad} & \mathbb{K}(x)[s] \\
\downarrow \tau & = & \downarrow \tau \\
\mathbb{K}^{\mathbb{N}}/\sim & \xrightarrow{\quad S\quad} & \mathbb{K}^{\mathbb{N}}/\sim
\end{array}$$

Simplify

$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) = ?$$

built on Karr's DF theory of $\Pi\Sigma$-fields

1. a formal ring $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$
2. an evaluation function $\mathrm{ev} : \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{Q}$
3. a ring automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$

$\mathrm{ev}$ and $\sigma$ interact:

$$\mathrm{ev}(\sigma(s), n) = \mathrm{ev}(s + \tfrac{1}{x+1}, n) = S_1(n) + \tfrac{1}{n+1} = \mathrm{ev}(s, n+1)$$

$$\Updownarrow$$

$$\tau(\sigma(s)) = \langle 1, 1 + \tfrac{1}{2}, 1 + \tfrac{1}{2} + \tfrac{1}{3}, \dots \rangle = S(\langle 0, 1, 1 + \tfrac{1}{2}, \dots \rangle) = S(\tau(s))$$

$\tau$ is an injective difference ring homomorphism:

$$\boxed{(\mathbb{K}(x)[s], \sigma)} \overset{\tau}{\simeq} \boxed{(\underbrace{\tau(\mathbb{Q}(x))}_{\text{rat. seq.}}[\langle S_1(n) \rangle_{n \geq 0}], S)} \leq (\mathbb{K}^{\mathbb{N}} / \sim, S)$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) = ?$$

$$\boxed{\begin{array}{ccccc} (\mathbb{A},\sigma) & \overset{\tau}{\simeq} & (\tau(\mathbb{A}),S) & \leq & (\mathbb{K}^{\mathbb{N}}/\sim, S) \\ & & \| & & \\ & & \tau(\mathbb{Q}(x))[\langle S_1(k)\rangle_{k\geq 0}] & & \end{array}}$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) =?$$

Given: $f(k) = S_1(k)$
Find: $g = \langle g(k)\rangle_{k\geq 0} \in \tau(\mathbb{A})$ s.t.

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = S_1(k)$$

$$(\mathbb{A},\sigma) \quad \overset{\tau}{\simeq} \quad (\tau(\mathbb{A}), S) \quad \leq \quad (\mathbb{K}^{\mathbb{N}}/\sim, S)$$
$$||$$
$$\tau(\mathbb{Q}(x))[\langle S_1(k)\rangle_{k\geq 0}]$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) = ?$$

Given: $f(k) = S_1(k)$
Find: $g = \langle g(k) \rangle_{k \geq 0} \in \tau(\mathbb{A})$ s.t.

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = S_1(k)$$

$$\Updownarrow \quad \tau$$

Find: $\bar{g} \in \mathbb{A}$:

$$\sigma(\bar{g}) - \bar{g} = s$$

$$(\mathbb{A}, \sigma) \quad \overset{\tau}{\simeq} \quad (\tau(\mathbb{A}), S) \quad \leq \quad (\mathbb{K}^{\mathbb{N}}/\sim, S)$$

$$||$$

$$\tau(\mathbb{Q}(x))[\langle S_1(k) \rangle_{k \geq 0}]$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) = ?$$

Given: $f(k) = S_1(k)$
Find: $g = \langle g(k)\rangle_{k\geq 0} \in \tau(\mathbb{A})$ s.t.

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = S_1(k)$$

$$\Updownarrow \quad \tau$$

Find: $\bar{g} \in \mathbb{A}$:

$$\sigma(\bar{g}) - \bar{g} = s$$

Output: $\bar{g} = x\,s - x$

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} (\mathbb{A},\sigma) & \overset{\tau}{\simeq} & (\tau(\mathbb{A}), S) & \leq & (\mathbb{K}^{\mathbb{N}}/\sim, S) \\ & & \| & & \\ & & \tau(\mathbb{Q}(x))[\langle S_1(k)\rangle_{k\geq 0}] & & \end{array}$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) = ?$$

Given: $f(k) = S_1(k)$
Find: $g = \langle g(k) \rangle_{k \geq 0} \in \tau(\mathbb{A})$ s.t.

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = S_1(k)$$

Output: $g(k) = k\, S_1(k) - k$

$$\Updownarrow \quad \tau$$

Find: $\bar{g} \in \mathbb{A}$:

$$\sigma(\bar{g}) - \bar{g} = s$$

Output: $\bar{g} = x\, s - x$

$$(\mathbb{A}, \sigma) \quad \overset{\tau}{\simeq} \quad (\tau(\mathbb{A}), S) \leq (\mathbb{K}^{\mathbb{N}} / \sim, S)$$

$$\tau(\mathbb{A}) = \tau(\mathbb{Q}(x))[\langle S_1(k) \rangle_{k \geq 0}]$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) = g(a+1) - g(0)$$

Given: $f(k) = S_1(k)$
Find: $g = \langle g(k)\rangle_{k\geq 0} \in \tau(\mathbb{A})$ s.t.

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = S_1(k)$$

Output: $g(k) = k\,S_1(k) - k$

$$\Updownarrow \quad \tau$$

Find: $\bar{g} \in \mathbb{A}$:

$$\sigma(\bar{g}) - \bar{g} = s$$

Output: $\bar{g} = x\,s - x$

$$(\mathbb{A}, \sigma) \overset{\tau}{\simeq} (\tau(\mathbb{A}), S) \leq (\mathbb{K}^{\mathbb{N}}/\sim, S)$$

$$\tau(\mathbb{A}) = \tau(\mathbb{Q}(x))[\langle S_1(k)\rangle_{k\geq 0}]$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) = g(a+1) - g(0) = (a+1)S_1(a+1) - (a+1)$$

Given: $f(k) = S_1(k)$

Find: $g = \langle g(k)\rangle_{k\geq 0} \in \tau(\mathbb{A})$ s.t.

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = S_1(k)$$

Output: $g(k) = k\,S_1(k) - k$

$$\Updownarrow \quad \tau$$

Find: $\bar{g} \in \mathbb{A}$:

$$\sigma(\bar{g}) - \bar{g} = s$$

Output: $\bar{g} = x\,s - x$

$$(\mathbb{A}, \sigma) \quad \overset{\tau}{\simeq} \quad (\tau(\mathbb{A}), S) \quad \leq \quad (\mathbb{K}^{\mathbb{N}}/\sim, S)$$

$$||$$

$$\tau(\mathbb{Q}(x))[\langle S_1(k)\rangle_{k\geq 0}]$$

FIND $\bar{g} \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$:

$$\sigma(\bar{g}) - \bar{g} = s.$$

FIND $\bar{g} \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$:

$$\sigma(\bar{g}) - \bar{g} = s.$$

**Degree bound:** COMPUTE $b \geq 0$:

$$\forall \bar{g} \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s] \quad \sigma(\bar{g}) - \bar{g} = s \quad \Rightarrow \quad \deg(\bar{g}) \leq b.$$

FIND $\bar{g} \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$:

$$\sigma(\bar{g}) - \bar{g} = s.$$

**Degree bound:** COMPUTE $b \geq 0$: $b = 2$

$$\forall \bar{g} \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s] \quad \sigma(\bar{g}) - \bar{g} = s \quad \Rightarrow \quad \deg(\bar{g}) \leq b.$$

FIND $\bar{g} \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$:

$$\sigma(\bar{g}) - \bar{g} = s.$$

**Degree bound:** COMPUTE $b \geq 0$: $b = 2$

$$\forall \bar{g} \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s] \quad \sigma(\bar{g}) - \bar{g} = s \quad \Rightarrow \quad \deg(\bar{g}) \leq b.$$

**Polynomial Solution:** FIND

$$\bar{g} = g_2\, s^2 + g_1\, s + g_0 \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s].$$

ANSATZ $\bar{g} = g_2\, s^2 + g_1\, s + g_0 \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$

$$\sigma(\bar{g}) - \bar{g} = s$$

ANSATZ $\bar{g} = g_2\,s^2 + g_1\,s + g_0 \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$

$$\big[\sigma(g_2\,s^2 + g_1 s + g_0)\big] \\ -\big[g_2\,s^2 + g_1 s + g_0\big] = s$$

ANSATZ $\bar{g} = g_2\, s^2 + g_1\, s + g_0 \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$

$$\left[\sigma(g_2\, s^2) + \sigma(g_1 s + g_0)\right] - \left[g_2\, s^2 + g_1 s + g_0\right] = s$$

ANSATZ $\bar{g} = g_2\, s^2 + g_1\, s + g_0 \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$

$$\big[\sigma(g_2)\,\sigma(s^2) + \sigma(g_1\,s + g_0)\big] - \big[g_2\, s^2 + g_1\,s + g_0\big] = s$$

ANSATZ $\bar{g} = g_2\, s^2 + g_1\, s + g_0 \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$

$$\big[\sigma(g_2)\,\sigma(s)^2 + \sigma(g_1\, s + g_0)\big] \\ -\big[g_2\, s^2 + g_1\, s + g_0\big] = s$$

ANSATZ $\bar{g} = g_2\, s^2 + g_1\, s + g_0 \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$

$$\Big[\sigma(g_2)\big(s + \tfrac{1}{x+1}\big)^2 + \sigma(g_1 s + g_0)\Big] \\ -\big[g_2\, s^2 + g_1 s + g_0\big] = s$$

ANSATZ $\bar{g} = g_2\, s^2 + g_1\, s + g_0 \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$

$$\left[\sigma(g_2)\left(s+\frac{1}{x+1}\right)^2 + \sigma(g_1 s + g_0)\right] - \left[g_2\, s^2 + g_1 s + g_0\right] = s$$

coeff. comp.

$$\boxed{\sigma(g_2) - g_2 = 0}$$

ANSATZ $\bar{g} = g_2\, s^2 + g_1\, s + g_0 \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$

$$\Big[\sigma(g_2)\Big(s + \tfrac{1}{x+1}\Big)^2 + \sigma(g_1 s + g_0)\Big] - \Big[g_2\, s^2 + g_1 s + g_0\Big] = s$$

coeff. comp.

$$\boxed{\sigma(g_2) - g_2 = 0}$$

$g_2 = c \in \mathbb{Q}$

ANSATZ $\bar{g} = g_2\, s^2 + g_1\, s + g_0 \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$

$$\Big[\sigma(g_2)\big(s + \tfrac{1}{x+1}\big)^2 + \sigma(g_1 s + g_0)\Big] - \big[g_2\, s^2 + g_1 s + g_0\big] = s$$

coeff. comp.

$$\boxed{\sigma(g_2) - g_2 = 0}$$

$g_2 = c \in \mathbb{Q}$

$$\Big[\sigma(c)\big(s + \tfrac{1}{x+1}\big)^2 + \sigma(g_1 s + g_0)\Big] - \big[c\, s^2 + g_1 s + g_0\big] = s$$

ANSATZ $\bar{g} = g_2\, s^2 + g_1\, s + g_0 \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$

$$\Big[\sigma(g_2)\big(s+\tfrac{1}{x+1}\big)^2+\sigma(g_1 s+g_0)\Big] - \big[g_2\, s^2+g_1 s+g_0\big] = s$$

coeff. comp.

$$\boxed{\sigma(g_2) - g_2 = 0}$$

$g_2 = c \in \mathbb{Q}$

$$\Big[c\big(s+\tfrac{1}{x+1}\big)^2+\sigma(g_1 s+g_0)\Big] - \big[c\, s^2+g_1 s+g_0\big] = s$$

ANSATZ $\bar{g} = g_2\, s^2 + g_1\, s + g_0 \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$

$$\left[\sigma(g_2)\left(s + \tfrac{1}{x+1}\right)^2 + \sigma(g_1 s + g_0)\right] - \left[g_2\, s^2 + g_1 s + g_0\right] = s$$

coeff. comp.

$$\boxed{\sigma(g_2) - g_2 = 0}$$

$g_2 = c \in \mathbb{Q}$

$$\sigma(g_1\, s + g_0) - (g_1\, s + g_0) = s - c\left[\tfrac{2s(x+1)+1}{(x+1)^2}\right]$$

ANSATZ $\bar{g} = g_2\, s^2 + g_1\, s + g_0 \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$

$$\left[\sigma(g_2)\left(s+\tfrac{1}{x+1}\right)^2 + \sigma(g_1 s + g_0)\right] - \left[g_2\, s^2 + g_1 s + g_0\right] = s$$

coeff. comp.

$$\boxed{\sigma(g_2) - g_2 = 0}$$

$g_2 = c \in \mathbb{Q}$

$$\sigma(g_1\, s + g_0) - (g_1\, s + g_0) = s - c\left[\tfrac{2s(x+1)+1}{(x+1)^2}\right]$$

coeff. comp.

$$\boxed{\sigma(g_1) - g_1 = 1 - c\,\tfrac{2}{x+1}}$$

ANSATZ $\bar{g} = g_2\, s^2 + g_1\, s + g_0 \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$

$$\Big[\sigma(g_2)\big(s+\tfrac{1}{x+1}\big)^2+\sigma(g_1 s+g_0)\Big] - \big[g_2\, s^2+g_1 s+g_0\big] = s$$

coeff. comp.

$$\boxed{\sigma(g_2)-g_2=0}$$

$g_2 = c \in \mathbb{Q}$

$$\sigma(g_1\, s+g_0)-(g_1\, s+g_0) = s - c\Big[\tfrac{2s(x+1)+1}{(x+1)^2}\Big]$$

coeff. comp.

$$\boxed{\sigma(g_1)-g_1 = 1 - c\,\tfrac{2}{x+1}}$$

$c = 0$, $g_1 = x + d$, $d \in \mathbb{Q}$

ANSATZ $\bar{g} = g_2\, s^2 + g_1\, s + g_0 \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$

$$\Big[\sigma(g_2)\big(s+\tfrac{1}{x+1}\big)^2 + \sigma(g_1 s + g_0)\Big] - \big[g_2\, s^2 + g_1 s + g_0\big] = s$$

coeff. comp.

$$\boxed{\sigma(g_2) - g_2 = 0}$$

$g_2 = c \in \mathbb{Q}$

$$\sigma(g_1\, s + g_0) - (g_1\, s + g_0) = s - c\Big[\tfrac{2s(x+1)+1}{(x+1)^2}\Big]$$

coeff. comp.

$$\boxed{\sigma(g_1) - g_1 = 1 - c\,\tfrac{2}{x+1}}$$

$c = 0$, $g_1 = x + d$, $d \in \mathbb{Q}$

$$\boxed{\sigma(g_0) - g_0 = -1 - d\frac{1}{x+1}}$$

ANSATZ $\bar{g} = g_2\, s^2 + g_1\, s + g_0 \in \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$

$$\Big[\sigma(g_2)\big(s + \tfrac{1}{x+1}\big)^2 + \sigma(g_1 s + g_0)\Big] - \big[g_2\, s^2 + g_1 s + g_0\big] = s$$

g=sx-x

coeff. comp.

$$\sigma(g_2) - g_2 = 0$$

$g_2 = c \in \mathbb{Q}$

$$\sigma(g_1\, s + g_0) - (g_1\, s + g_0) = s - c\Big[\tfrac{2s(x+1)+1}{(x+1)^2}\Big]$$

coeff. comp.

$$\sigma(g_1) - g_1 = 1 - c\,\tfrac{2}{x+1}$$

$c = 0,\quad g_1 = x + d,\ d \in \mathbb{Q}$

$$\sigma(g_0) - g_0 = -1 - d\frac{1}{x+1}$$

$\leftarrow$ $g_0 = -x$, $d = 0$

# Summary: The PLDE problem in fields

- A difference field $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is a field $\mathbb{A}$ with an automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$.
- The set of constants is defined by

$$\mathbb{K} = \mathrm{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \{c \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(c) = c\}$$

Note: $\mathbb{K}$ is a subfield of $\mathbb{A}$.

Given $(f_1, \dots, f_d) \in \mathbb{A}^d$, $\mathbf{0} \neq (a_0, \dots, a_m) \in \mathbb{A}^{m+1}$

Find an appropriate $\mathbb{E} \geq \mathbb{A}$ and a basis of

$$\Big\{(g, c_1, \dots, c_d) \in \mathbb{E} \times \mathbb{K}^d \mid a_0\, g + a_1\, \sigma(g) + \dots + a_m\, \sigma^m(g) = c_1\, f_1 + \dots + c_d\, f_d\Big\}$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) = g(a+1) - g(0)$$

Given: $f(k) = S_1(k)$

Find: $g = \langle g(k) \rangle_{k \geq 0} \in \tau(\mathbb{A})$ s.t.

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = S_1(k)$$

Output: $g(k) = k\,S_1(k) - k$

$$\Updownarrow \quad \tau$$

Find: $\bar{g} \in \mathbb{A}$:

$$\sigma(\bar{g}) - \bar{g} = s$$

Output: $\bar{g} = x\,s - x$

$$(\mathbb{A}, \sigma) \quad \overset{\tau}{\simeq} \quad (\tau(\mathbb{A}), S) \quad \leq \quad (\mathbb{K}^{\mathbb{N}}/\sim, S)$$

$$||$$

$$\tau(\mathbb{Q}(x))[\langle S_1(k) \rangle_{k \geq 0}]$$

# A general framework: $R\Pi\Sigma$-rings

1. Definition and telescoping

# Definition of an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$)

$$\boxed{\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}}$$

- with an automorphism where $\sigma(c) = c$ for all $c \in \mathbb{K}$ and where

# Definition of an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$)

$$\boxed{\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)}$$

- with an automorphism where $\sigma(c) = c$ for all $c \in \mathbb{K}$ and where

$$\sigma(x) = x + 1$$

## Definition of an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$)

$$\boxed{\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}]}$$

- with an automorphism where $\sigma(c) = c$ for all $c \in \mathbb{K}$ and where

$$\sigma(x) = x + 1$$

(k+1)!=(k+1)k! $\quad\leftrightarrow\quad \sigma(p_1) = (x+1)p_1$

# Definition of an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$)

$$\boxed{\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}]}$$

- with an automorphism where $\sigma(c) = c$ for all $c \in \mathbb{K}$ and where

$$\sigma(x) = x + 1$$

hypergeometric products $\quad \leftrightarrow \quad \sigma(p_1) = a_1\, p_1 \qquad a_1 \in \mathbb{K}(x)^*$

## Definition of an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$)

$$\boxed{\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}][p_2, p_2^{-1}]}$$

- with an automorphism where $\sigma(c) = c$ for all $c \in \mathbb{K}$ and where

$$\sigma(x) = x + 1$$

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| (nested) hyperg. | $\leftrightarrow$ | $\sigma(p_1) = a_1\, p_1$ | $a_1 \in \mathbb{K}(x)^*$ |
| products | | $\sigma(p_2) = a_2 p_2$ | $a_2 \in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}]^*$ |

# Definition of an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A},\sigma)$

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$)

$$\boxed{\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}][p_2,p_2^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}]}$$

- with an automorphism where $\sigma(c)=c$ for all $c\in\mathbb{K}$ and where

$$\sigma(x) = x+1$$

(nested) hyperg. products $\leftrightarrow$

$$\begin{aligned}
\sigma(p_1) &= a_1\,p_1 && a_1\in\mathbb{K}(x)^*\\
\sigma(p_2) &= a_2 p_2 && a_2\in\mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]^*\\
&\vdots\\
\sigma(p_e) &= a_e p_e && a_e\in\mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_{e-1},p_{e-1}^{-1}]^*
\end{aligned}$$

## Definition of an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A},\sigma)$

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$)

$$\boxed{\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}][p_2,p_2^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z]}$$

- with an automorphism where $\sigma(c)=c$ for all $c\in\mathbb{K}$ and where

$$\sigma(x)=x+1$$

(nested) hyperg. products $\leftrightarrow$

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma(p_1)&=a_1\,p_1 && a_1\in\mathbb{K}(x)^*\\ \sigma(p_2)&=a_2p_2 && a_2\in\mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]^*\\ &\vdots\\ \sigma(p_e)&=a_ep_e && a_e\in\mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_{e-1},p_{e-1}^{-1}]^*\end{aligned}$$

$$(-\mathbf{1})^{\mathbf{k}} \quad\leftrightarrow\quad \sigma(\mathbf{z})=-\mathbf{z} \qquad \mathbf{z}^{\mathbf{2}}=\mathbf{1}$$

## Definition of an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A},\sigma)$

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$)

$$\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}][p_2,p_2^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z]$$

- with an automorphism where $\sigma(c)=c$ for all $c\in\mathbb{K}$ and where

$$\sigma(x) = x+1$$

(nested) hyperg. products $\leftrightarrow$

$$\begin{aligned}
\sigma(p_1) &= a_1\,p_1 & a_1 &\in \mathbb{K}(x)^*\\
\sigma(p_2) &= a_2 p_2 & a_2 &\in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]^*\\
&\vdots\\
\sigma(p_e) &= a_e p_e & a_e &\in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_{e-1},p_{e-1}^{-1}]^*
\end{aligned}$$

$\alpha$ is a primitive $\lambda$th root of unity $\quad \alpha^{\mathbf{k}} \leftrightarrow \quad \sigma(\mathbf{z}) = \alpha\,\mathbf{z} \qquad \mathbf{z}^{\lambda} = \mathbf{1}$

## Definition of an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$)

$$\boxed{\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}][p_2, p_2^{-1}] \dots [p_e, p_e^{-1}][z][s_1]}$$

- with an automorphism where $\sigma(c) = c$ for all $c \in \mathbb{K}$ and where

$$\sigma(x) = x + 1$$

(nested) hyperg. products $\leftrightarrow$

$$\sigma(p_1) = a_1\, p_1 \qquad a_1 \in \mathbb{K}(x)^*$$

$$\sigma(p_2) = a_2 p_2 \qquad a_2 \in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}]^*$$

$$\vdots$$

$$\sigma(p_e) = a_e p_e \qquad a_e \in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}] \dots [p_{e-1}, p_{e-1}^{-1}]^*$$

$\alpha$ is a primitive $\lambda$th root of unity $\quad \alpha^{\mathbf{k}} \quad \leftrightarrow \quad \sigma(\mathbf{z}) = \alpha\, \mathbf{z} \qquad \mathbf{z}^{\lambda} = \mathbf{1}$

$$S_1(k+1) = S_1(k) + \frac{1}{k+1} \quad \leftrightarrow \quad \sigma(s_1) = s_1 + \frac{1}{x+1}$$

## Definition of an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$)

$$\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}][p_2, p_2^{-1}]\dots[p_e, p_e^{-1}][z][s_1]$$

- with an automorphism where $\sigma(c) = c$ for all $c \in \mathbb{K}$ and where

$$\sigma(x) = x + 1$$

(nested) hyperg. products $\leftrightarrow$

$$\sigma(p_1) = a_1\, p_1 \qquad a_1 \in \mathbb{K}(x)^*$$
$$\sigma(p_2) = a_2 p_2 \qquad a_2 \in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}]^*$$
$$\vdots$$
$$\sigma(p_e) = a_e p_e \qquad a_e \in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_{e-1}, p_{e-1}^{-1}]^*$$

$\alpha$ is a primitive $\lambda$th root of unity $\alpha^{\mathbf{k}}$ $\leftrightarrow$

$$\sigma(\mathbf{z}) = \alpha\, \mathbf{z} \qquad \mathbf{z}^{\lambda} = \mathbf{1}$$

(nested) sum $\leftrightarrow$

$$\sigma(s_1) = s_1 + f_1 \quad f_1 \in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_e, p_e^{-1}][z]$$

## Definition of an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A},\sigma)$

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$)

$$\boxed{\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}][p_2,p_2^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2]}$$

- with an automorphism where $\sigma(c)=c$ for all $c\in\mathbb{K}$ and where

$$\sigma(x)=x+1$$

(nested) hyperg. products $\leftrightarrow$

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma(p_1)&=a_1\,p_1 && a_1\in\mathbb{K}(x)^*\\ \sigma(p_2)&=a_2p_2 && a_2\in\mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]^*\\ &\vdots\\ \sigma(p_e)&=a_ep_e && a_e\in\mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_{e-1},p_{e-1}^{-1}]^*\end{aligned}$$

$\alpha$ is a primitive $\lambda$th root of unity $\quad \alpha^{\mathbf{k}} \leftrightarrow$

$$\sigma(\mathbf{z})=\alpha\,\mathbf{z}\qquad \mathbf{z}^\lambda=\mathbf{1}$$

(nested) sum $\leftrightarrow$

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma(s_1)&=s_1+f_1 && f_1\in\mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z]\\ \sigma(s_2)&=s_2+f_2 && f_2\in\mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z][s_1]\end{aligned}$$

## Definition of an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$)

$$\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}][p_2, p_2^{-1}] \dots [p_e, p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2][s_3] \dots$$

- with an automorphism where $\sigma(c) = c$ for all $c \in \mathbb{K}$ and where

$$\sigma(x) = x + 1$$

(nested) hyperg. products $\leftrightarrow$

$$\sigma(p_1) = a_1\, p_1 \qquad a_1 \in \mathbb{K}(x)^*$$
$$\sigma(p_2) = a_2 p_2 \qquad a_2 \in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}]^*$$
$$\vdots$$
$$\sigma(p_e) = a_e p_e \qquad a_e \in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}] \dots [p_{e-1}, p_{e-1}^{-1}]^*$$

$\alpha$ is a primitive $\lambda$th root of unity $\quad \alpha^{\mathbf{k}} \leftrightarrow$

$$\sigma(\mathbf{z}) = \alpha\, \mathbf{z} \qquad \mathbf{z}^\lambda = \mathbf{1}$$

(nested) sum $\leftrightarrow$

$$\sigma(s_1) = s_1 + f_1 \quad f_1 \in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}] \dots [p_e, p_e^{-1}][z]$$
$$\sigma(s_2) = s_2 + f_2 \quad f_2 \in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}] \dots [p_e, p_e^{-1}][z][s_1]$$
$$\sigma(s_3) = s_3 + f_3 \quad f_3 \in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}] \dots [p_e, p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2]$$
$$\vdots$$

## Definition of an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A},\sigma)$

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$) (Karr81,CS16,CS17,CS18)

$$\boxed{\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}][p_2,p_2^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2][s_3]\dots}$$

- with an automorphism where $\sigma(c)=c$ for all $c\in\mathbb{K}$ and where

$$\sigma(x) = x+1$$

(nested) hyperg. products $\leftrightarrow$

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma(p_1) &= a_1\,p_1 & a_1 &\in \mathbb{K}(x)^*\\ \sigma(p_2) &= a_2 p_2 & a_2 &\in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]^*\\ &\vdots\\ \sigma(p_e) &= a_e p_e & a_e &\in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_{e-1},p_{e-1}^{-1}]^*\end{aligned}$$

$\alpha$ is a primitive $\lambda$th root of unity $\quad \alpha^{\mathbf{k}} \leftrightarrow$ $\quad \sigma(\mathbf{z})=\alpha\,\mathbf{z} \qquad \mathbf{z}^\lambda = \mathbf{1}$

(nested) sum $\leftrightarrow$

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma(s_1) &= s_1+f_1 & f_1 &\in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z]\\ \sigma(s_2) &= s_2+f_2 & f_2 &\in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z][s_1]\\ \sigma(s_3) &= s_3+f_3 & f_3 &\in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2]\\ &\vdots\end{aligned}$$

such that $\mathrm{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A} = \{c\in\mathbb{A}|\sigma(c)=c\} = \mathbb{K}$.

# Definition of an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$) (Karr81,CS16,CS17,CS18)

$$\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}][p_2, p_2^{-1}] \dots [p_e, p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2][s_3] \dots$$

- with an automorphism where $\sigma(c) = c$ for all $c \in \mathbb{K}$ and where

$$\sigma(x) = x + 1$$

(nested) hyperg. products $\leftrightarrow$

$$\sigma(p_1) = a_1\, p_1 \qquad a_1 \in \mathbb{K}(x)^*$$
$$\sigma(p_2) = a_2 p_2 \qquad a_2 \in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}]^*$$
$$\vdots$$
$$\dots p_{e-1}, p_{e-1}^{-1}]^*$$

$\alpha$ is a primitive $\lambda$th root of unity

**GIVEN** $f \in \mathbb{A}$;
**FIND**, in case of existence, a $g \in \mathbb{A}$ such that
$$\sigma(g) - g = f.$$

(nested) sum $\leftrightarrow$

$$\sigma(s_1) = s_1 + f_1 \qquad f_1 \in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}] \dots [p_e, p_e^{-1}][z]$$
$$\sigma(s_2) = s_2 + f_2 \qquad f_2 \in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}] \dots [p_e, p_e^{-1}][z][s_1]$$
$$\sigma(s_3) = s_3 + f_3 \qquad f_3 \in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}] \dots [p_e, p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2]$$
$$\vdots$$

such that $\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \{c \in \mathbb{A} | \sigma(c) = c\} = \mathbb{K}$.

# A general framework: $R\Pi\Sigma$-rings

1. Definition and telescoping
2. Crucial (equivalent) characterizations

## Galois theory for $R\Pi\Sigma$-extensions

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$)

$$\boxed{\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}][p_2, p_2^{-1}] \dots [p_e, p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2] \dots [s_r]}$$

- with an automorphism as given in the previous slide.

## Galois theory for $R\Pi\Sigma$-extensions

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$)

$$\boxed{\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}][p_2, p_2^{-1}] \dots [p_e, p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2] \dots [s_r]}$$

- with an automorphism as given in the previous slide.

**Theorem.** The following statements are equivalent:

1. $\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \mathbb{K}$.

   (i.e., $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring)

CS. Parameterized telescoping proves algebraic independence of sums. In: Proc. FPSAC'07. 2007.
CS. A Difference Ring Theory for Symbolic Summation. J. Symb. Comput. 72, pp. 82-127. 2016.
CS. Characterizations of $R\Pi\Sigma$-extensions. J. Symb. Comput. 80, pp. 616-664. 2017.

## Galois theory for $R\Pi\Sigma$-extensions

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$)

$$\boxed{\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}][p_2, p_2^{-1}] \dots [p_e, p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2] \dots [s_r]}$$

- with an automorphism as given in the previous slide.

**Theorem.** The following statements are equivalent:

1. $\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \mathbb{K}$.

   (i.e., $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring)

2. $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is simple.

   (i.e., there is no ideal in $\mathbb{A}$ which is closed under $\sigma$ except $\{0\}$ and $\mathbb{A}$)

CS. Parameterized telescoping proves algebraic independence of sums. In: Proc. FPSAC'07. 2007.
CS. A Difference Ring Theory for Symbolic Summation. J. Symb. Comput. 72, pp. 82-127. 2016.
CS. Characterizations of $R\Pi\Sigma$-extensions. J. Symb. Comput. 80, pp. 616-664. 2017.

## Galois theory for $R\Pi\Sigma$-extensions

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$)

$$\boxed{\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}][p_2, p_2^{-1}] \dots [p_e, p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2] \dots [s_r]}$$

- with an automorphism as given in the previous slide.

**Theorem.** The following statements are equivalent:

1. $\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \mathbb{K}$.

   (i.e., $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring)

2. $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is simple.

   (i.e., there is no ideal in $\mathbb{A}$ which is closed under $\sigma$ except $\{0\}$ and $\mathbb{A}$)

3. There is an $\boxed{\text{embedding } \tau}$ from $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ into the ring of sequences.

CS. Parameterized telescoping proves algebraic independence of sums. In: Proc. FPSAC'07. 2007.
CS. A Difference Ring Theory for Symbolic Summation. J. Symb. Comput. 72, pp. 82-127. 2016.
CS. Characterizations of $R\Pi\Sigma$-extensions. J. Symb. Comput. 80, pp. 616-664. 2017.

## Galois theory for $R\Pi\Sigma$-extensions

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$)

$$\boxed{\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}][p_2, p_2^{-1}]\dots[p_e, p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2]\dots[s_r]}$$

- with an automorphism as given in the previous slide.

**Theorem.** The following statements are equivalent:

1. $\mathrm{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{K}$.

   (i.e., $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring)

2. $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is simple.

   (i.e., there is no ideal in $\mathbb{A}$ which is closed under $\sigma$ except $\{0\}$ and $\mathbb{A}$)

3. There is an embedding $\tau$ from $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ into the ring of sequences.

CS. Parameterized telescoping proves algebraic independence of sums. In: Proc. FPSAC'07. 2007.
CS. A Difference Ring Theory for Symbolic Summation. J. Symb. Comput. 72, pp. 82-127. 2016.
CS. Characterizations of $R\Pi\Sigma$-extensions. J. Symb. Comput. 80, pp. 616-664. 2017.

Remark 1: Related results have been worked out in the Galois theory of difference equations (van der Put/Singer, 1997) and (Hardouin/Singer, 2008)

## Galois theory for $R\Pi\Sigma$-extensions

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$)

$$\boxed{\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}][p_2, p_2^{-1}] \dots [p_e, p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2] \dots [s_r]}$$

- with an automorphism as given in the previous slide.

**Theorem.** The following statements are equivalent:

1. $\mathrm{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \mathbb{K}$.

   (i.e., $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring)

2. $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is simple.

   (i.e., there is no ideal in $\mathbb{A}$ which is closed under $\sigma$ except $\{0\}$ and $\mathbb{A}$)

3. There is an $\boxed{\text{embedding } \tau}$ from $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ into the ring of sequences.

CS. Parameterized telescoping proves algebraic independence of sums. In: Proc. FPSAC'07. 2007.
CS. A Difference Ring Theory for Symbolic Summation. J. Symb. Comput. 72, pp. 82-127. 2016.
CS. Characterizations of $R\Pi\Sigma$-extensions. J. Symb. Comput. 80, pp. 616-664. 2017.

Remark 2: Theory covers also the $q$-hypergeometric, mutli-basic and mixed cases

Simplify

$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} S_1(k) = ?$$

built on Karr's DF theory of ΠΣ-fields

1. a formal ring $\mathbb{A} = \mathbb{Q}(x)[s]$
2. an evaluation function $\mathrm{ev} : \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{Q}$
3. a ring automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$

$\mathrm{ev}$ and $\sigma$ interact:

$$\mathrm{ev}(\sigma(s), n) = \mathrm{ev}(s + \tfrac{1}{x+1}, n) = S_1(n) + \tfrac{1}{n+1} = \mathrm{ev}(s, n+1)$$

$$\Updownarrow$$

$$\tau(\sigma(s)) = \langle 1, 1 + \tfrac{1}{2}, 1 + \tfrac{1}{2} + \tfrac{1}{3}, \dots \rangle = S(\langle 0, 1, 1 + \tfrac{1}{2}, \dots \rangle) = S(\tau(s))$$

$\tau$ is an injective difference ring homomorphism:

$$\boxed{(\mathbb{K}(x)[s], \sigma)} \overset{\tau}{\simeq} \boxed{(\underbrace{\tau(\mathbb{Q}(x))}_{\text{rat. seq.}}[\langle S_1(n)\rangle_{n\geq 0}], S)} \leq (\mathbb{K}^{\mathbb{N}}/\sim, S)$$

# Definition of an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A},\sigma)$

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$) (Karr81,CS16,CS17,CS18)

$$\boxed{\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}][p_2,p_2^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2][s_3]\dots}$$

- with an automorphism where $\sigma(c)=c$ for all $c\in\mathbb{K}$ and where

We get an embedding $\tau$ from $(\mathbb{A},\sigma)$ into the ring of sequences s.t.

$$\tau(\mathbb{A}) = \underbrace{\tau(\mathbb{K}(x))}_{\text{rational seq.}}\ [\langle\alpha^k\rangle_{k\geq 0}]\underbrace{[\tau(p_1),\tau(p_1^{-1})]\dots[\tau(p_e),\tau(p_e^{-1})]}_{\text{nested products}}\underbrace{[\tau(s_1)]\dots[\tau(s_r)]}_{\text{nested sums}}$$

$\alpha$ is a primitive $\lambda$th root of unity $\quad \alpha^{\mathbf{k}} \quad \leftrightarrow \quad \sigma(\mathbf{z})=\alpha\mathbf{z} \qquad \mathbf{z}^\lambda=\mathbf{1}$

(nested) sum $\leftrightarrow$

$$\begin{aligned}
\sigma(s_1) &= s_1+f_1 & f_1 &\in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z]\\
\sigma(s_2) &= s_2+f_2 & f_2 &\in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z][s_1]\\
\sigma(s_3) &= s_3+f_3 & f_3 &\in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2]\\
&\vdots
\end{aligned}$$

such that $\text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A} = \{c\in\mathbb{A}|\sigma(c)=c\}=\mathbb{K}$.

## Definition of an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A},\sigma)$

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$) (Karr81,CS16,CS17,CS18)

$$\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}][p_2,p_2^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2][s_3]\dots$$

- with an automorphism where $\sigma(c)=c$ for all $c\in\mathbb{K}$ and where

We get an embedding $\tau$ from $(\mathbb{A},\sigma)$ into the ring of sequences s.t.

$$\tau(\mathbb{A}) = \underbrace{\tau(\mathbb{K}(x))}_{\text{rational seq.}}[\langle\alpha^k\rangle_{k\geq0}]\underbrace{\underbrace{[\tau(p_1),\tau(p_1^{-1})]\dots[\tau(p_e),\tau(p_e^{-1})]}_{\text{nested products}}\underbrace{[\tau(s_1)]\dots[\tau(s_r)]}_{\text{nested sums}}}_{\text{algebraic independent}}$$

$\alpha$ is a primitive $\lambda$th root of unity $\quad \alpha^k \quad \leftrightarrow \quad \sigma(\mathbf{z})=\alpha\mathbf{z} \quad \mathbf{z}^\lambda=\mathbf{1}$

(nested) sum $\leftrightarrow$

$$\sigma(s_1)=s_1+f_1 \quad f_1\in\mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z]$$
$$\sigma(s_2)=s_2+f_2 \quad f_2\in\mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z][s_1]$$
$$\sigma(s_3)=s_3+f_3 \quad f_3\in\mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2]$$
$$\vdots$$

such that $\text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A}=\{c\in\mathbb{A}|\sigma(c)=c\}=\mathbb{K}$.

# Example: algebraic independence of sequences

1. $(\mathbb{Q}(x)[s_1, s_2, \dots], \sigma)$ is an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring with

$$\sigma(s_i) = s_i + \frac{1}{(x+1)^i} \qquad i = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

[J. Ablinger, CS. Algebraic independence of sequences generated by (cyclotomic) harmonic sums. Ann. Comb. 22(2), 2018.]

# Example: algebraic independence of sequences

1. $(\mathbb{Q}(x)[s_1, s_2, \dots], \sigma)$ is an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring with

$$\sigma(s_i) = s_i + \frac{1}{(x+1)^i} \qquad i = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

2. There is an embedding of the polynomial ring $\mathbb{Q}(x)[s_1, s_2, \dots]$ into $\mathbb{Q}^{\mathbb{N}}/\sim$ with

$$s_1 \mapsto \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i} \right\rangle_{n \geq 0}, \qquad s_2 \mapsto \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i^2} \right\rangle_{n \geq 0} \qquad \dots$$

[J. Ablinger, CS. Algebraic independence of sequences generated by (cyclotomic) harmonic sums. Ann. Comb. 22(2), 2018.]

# Example: algebraic independence of sequences

1. $(\mathbb{Q}(x)[s_1, s_2, \dots], \sigma)$ is an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring with

$$\sigma(s_i) = s_i + \frac{1}{(x+1)^i} \qquad i = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

2. There is an embedding of the polynomial ring $\mathbb{Q}(x)[s_1, s_2, \dots]$ into $\mathbb{Q}^{\mathbb{N}}/\sim$ with

$$s_1 \mapsto \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i} \right\rangle_{n\geq 0}, \qquad s_2 \mapsto \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i^2} \right\rangle_{n\geq 0} \qquad \dots$$

$\Rightarrow$ The generalized harmonic numbers

$$S_1(n) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i}, \quad S_2(n) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i^2}, \quad S_3(n) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i^3}, \quad \dots$$

are algebraically independent among each other over the rational sequences.

[J. Ablinger, CS. Algebraic independence of sequences generated by (cyclotomic) harmonic sums. Ann. Comb. 22(2), 2018.]

# A general framework: $R\Pi\Sigma$-rings

1. Definition and telescoping
2. Crucial (equivalent) characterizations
3. Algorithmic construction and simplification
   3.1 The sum case
   3.2 The product case

## Definition of an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$) (Karr81,CS16,CS17,CS18)

$$\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}][p_2, p_2^{-1}]\dots[p_e, p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2][s_3]\dots$$

- with an automorphism where $\sigma(c) = c$ for all $c \in \mathbb{K}$ and where

$$\sigma(x) = x + 1$$

(nested) hyperg. products $\leftrightarrow$

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma(p_1) &= a_1\, p_1 & a_1 &\in \mathbb{K}(x)^* \\ \sigma(p_2) &= a_2 p_2 & a_2 &\in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}]^* \\ &\vdots \\ \sigma(p_e) &= a_e p_e & a_e &\in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_{e-1}, p_{e-1}^{-1}]^* \end{aligned}$$

$\alpha$ is a primitive $\lambda$th root of unity $\quad \alpha^{\mathbf{k}} \leftrightarrow \quad \sigma(\mathbf{z}) = \alpha\, \mathbf{z} \qquad \mathbf{z}^\lambda = \mathbf{1}$

(nested) sum $\leftrightarrow$

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma(s_1) &= s_1 + f_1 & f_1 &\in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_e, p_e^{-1}][z] \\ \sigma(s_2) &= s_2 + f_2 & f_2 &\in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_e, p_e^{-1}][z][s_1] \\ \sigma(s_3) &= s_3 + f_3 & f_3 &\in \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1, p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_e, p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2] \\ &\vdots \end{aligned}$$

such that $\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \{c \in \mathbb{A} | \sigma(c) = c\} = \mathbb{K}$.

# Represent sums (extension of Karr's result, 1981)

- Let $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ be a difference ring with constant set

$$\text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A} := \{k \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(k) = k\}.$$

**Note 1:** $\text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A}$ is a ring that contains $\mathbb{Q}$

**Note 2:** We always take care that $\text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A}$ is a field

## Represent sums (extension of Karr's result, 1981)

- Let $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ be a difference ring with constant field

$$\mathrm{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} := \{k \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(k) = k\}.$$

- Adjoin a new variable $s$ to $\mathbb{A}$ (i.e., $\mathbb{A}[s]$ is a polynomial ring).

# Represent sums (extension of Karr's result, 1981)

- Let $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ be a difference ring with constant field

$$\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} := \{k \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(k) = k\}.$$

- Adjoin a new variable $s$ to $\mathbb{A}$ (i.e., $\mathbb{A}[s]$ is a polynomial ring).
- Extend the shift operator s.t.

$$\sigma(s) = s + f \qquad \text{for some } f \in \mathbb{A}.$$

## Represent sums (extension of Karr's result, 1981)

- Let $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ be a difference ring with constant field

$$\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} := \{k \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(k) = k\}.$$

- Adjoin a new variable $s$ to $\mathbb{A}$ (i.e., $\mathbb{A}[s]$ is a polynomial ring).
- Extend the shift operator s.t.

$$\sigma(s) = s + f \qquad \text{for some } f \in \mathbb{A}.$$

Then $\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A}[s] = \text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A}$ iff

$$\nexists g \in \mathbb{A} : \quad \boxed{\sigma(g) = g + f}$$

# Represent sums (extension of Karr's result, 1981)

- Let $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ be a difference ring with constant field

$$\text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A} := \{k \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(k) = k\}.$$

- Adjoin a new variable $s$ to $\mathbb{A}$ (i.e., $\mathbb{A}[s]$ is a polynomial ring).
- Extend the shift operator s.t.

$$\sigma(s) = s + f \qquad \text{for some } f \in \mathbb{A}.$$

Then $\text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A}[s] = \text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A}$ iff

$$\nexists g \in \mathbb{A}: \quad \boxed{\sigma(g) = g + f}$$

Such a difference ring extension $(\mathbb{A}[s], \sigma)$ of $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is called $\Sigma^*$-extension

# Represent sums (extension of Karr's result, 1981)

- Let $(\mathbb{A},\sigma)$ be a difference ring with constant field

$$\text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A} := \{k \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(k) = k\}.$$

- Adjoin a new variable $s$ to $\mathbb{A}$ (i.e., $\mathbb{A}[s]$ is a polynomial ring).
- Extend the shift operator s.t.

$$\sigma(s) = s + f \qquad \text{for some } f \in \mathbb{A}.$$

Then $\text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A}[s] = \text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A}$ iff

$$\nexists g \in \mathbb{A}: \quad \boxed{\sigma(g) = g + f}$$

There are 2 cases:

1. $\boxed{\nexists g \in \mathbb{A}:\ \sigma(g) = g + f}$: $(\mathbb{A}[s],\sigma)$ is a $\Sigma^*$-extension of $(\mathbb{A},\sigma)$

## Represent sums (extension of Karr's result, 1981)

- Let $(\mathbb{A},\sigma)$ be a difference ring with constant field

$$\text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A} := \{k \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(k) = k\}.$$

- Adjoin a new variable $s$ to $\mathbb{A}$ (i.e., $\mathbb{A}[s]$ is a polynomial ring).
- Extend the shift operator s.t.

$$\sigma(s) = s + f \qquad \text{for some } f \in \mathbb{A}.$$

Then $\text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A}[s] = \text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A}$ iff

$$\nexists g \in \mathbb{A}: \quad \boxed{\sigma(g) = g + f}$$

There are 2 cases:

1. $\boxed{\nexists g \in \mathbb{A}: \ \sigma(g) = g + f}$: $(\mathbb{A}[s],\sigma)$ is a $\Sigma^*$-extension of $(\mathbb{A},\sigma)$
2. $\boxed{\exists g \in \mathbb{A}: \sigma(g) = g + f}$: No need for a $\Sigma^*$-extension!

## The naive Ansatz (M. Karr, 1981)

GIVEN a $\Pi\Sigma$-ring/field $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ with $f \in \mathbb{A}$.
($\mathbb{A}$ an integral domain)

FIND, in case of existence, $g \in \mathbb{A}$:

$$\sigma(g) - g = f.$$

## Still a naive Ansatz (in rings) for simplification

GIVEN an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ with $f \in \mathbb{A}$.

FIND, in case of existence, $g \in \mathbb{A}$:

$$\sigma(g) - g = f.$$

## Symbolic simplification of sums

1. FIND an appropriate $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ with $f \in \mathbb{A}$.

FIND, in case of existence, $g \in \mathbb{A}$:

$$\sigma(g) - g = f.$$

## Symbolic simplification of sums

1. FIND an appropriate $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ with $f \in \mathbb{A}$.

2. FIND an appropriate extension $\mathbb{E} > \mathbb{A}$ with $g \in \mathbb{E}$:

$$\sigma(g) - g = f.$$

## Symbolic simplification of sums

1. FIND an appropriate $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ with $f \in \mathbb{A}$.

2. FIND an appropriate extension $\mathbb{E} > \mathbb{A}$ with $g \in \mathbb{E}$:

$$\sigma(g) - g = f.$$

appropriate = degrees in denominators minimal

Example:

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n}\Big(\frac{-2+k}{10(1+k^2)} + \frac{(1-4k-2k^2)S_1(k)}{10(1+k^2)(2+2k+k^2)} + \frac{(1-4k-2k^2)S_3(k)}{5(1+k^2)(2+2k+k^2)}\Big)$$

$$= \frac{n^2+4n+5}{10(n^2+2n+2)}S_1(n) - \frac{(n-1)(n+1)}{5(n^2+2n+2)}S_3(n) - \frac{2}{5}\sum_{k=1}^{n}\frac{1}{k^2}$$

## Symbolic simplification of sums

1. FIND an appropriate $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ with $f \in \mathbb{A}$.

2. FIND an appropriate extension $\mathbb{E} > \mathbb{A}$ with $g \in \mathbb{E}$:

$$\sigma(g) - g = f.$$

appropriate = sum representations with optimal nesting depth

Example:

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n} \frac{\sum_{j=1}^{k} \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{j} \frac{1}{i}}{j}}{k} = \frac{1}{6}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i}\right)^3 + \frac{1}{2}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i^2}\right)\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i}\right) + \frac{1}{3}\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{i^3}$$

depth 3 depth 1

## Symbolic simplification of sums

1. FIND an appropriate $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ with $f \in \mathbb{A}$.

2. FIND an appropriate extension $\mathbb{E} > \mathbb{A}$ with $g \in \mathbb{E}$:

$$\sigma(g) - g = f.$$

appropriate = sum representations with minimal number of objects

Example:

$$\sum_{k=0}^{a} (-1)^k S_1(k)^2 \binom{n}{k} = -\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{a} \frac{(-1)^i}{i} \binom{n}{i} - (a-n)\left(n^2 S_1(a)^2 + 2nS_1(a) + 2\right) \frac{(-1)^a \binom{n}{a}}{n^3} - \frac{2}{n^2}$$

# A general framework: $R\Pi\Sigma$-rings

1. Definition and telescoping
2. Crucial (equivalent) characterizations
3. Algorithmic construction and simplification
   3.1 The sum case
   3.2 The product case

# Definition of an $R\Pi\Sigma$-ring $(\mathbb{A},\sigma)$

- a ring (containing $\mathbb{Q}$) (Karr81,CS16,CS17,CS18)

$$\boxed{\mathbb{A} := \mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}][p_2,p_2^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2][s_3]\dots}$$

- with an automorphism where $\sigma(c)=c$ for all $c\in\mathbb{K}$ and where

$$\sigma(x)=x+1$$

(nested) hyperg. products $\leftrightarrow$

$$\sigma(p_1)=a_1\,p_1 \qquad a_1\in\mathbb{K}(x)^*$$
$$\sigma(p_2)=a_2 p_2 \qquad a_2\in\mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]^*$$
$$\vdots$$
$$\sigma(p_e)=a_e p_e \qquad a_e\in\mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_{e-1},p_{e-1}^{-1}]^*$$

$\alpha$ is a primitive $\lambda$th root of unity $\quad \alpha^{\mathbf{k}} \leftrightarrow$

$$\sigma(\mathbf{z})=\alpha\,\mathbf{z} \qquad \mathbf{z}^{\lambda}=\mathbf{1}$$

(nested) sum $\leftrightarrow$

$$\sigma(s_1)=s_1+f_1 \quad f_1\in\mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z]$$
$$\sigma(s_2)=s_2+f_2 \quad f_2\in\mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z][s_1]$$
$$\sigma(s_3)=s_3+f_3 \quad f_3\in\mathbb{K}(x)[p_1,p_1^{-1}]\dots[p_e,p_e^{-1}][z][s_1][s_2]$$
$$\vdots$$

such that $\mathrm{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A}=\{c\in\mathbb{A}|\sigma(c)=c\}=\mathbb{K}$.

# Represent products (extension of Karr's result, 1981)

- Let $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ be a difference ring with constant field

$$\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} := \{k \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(k) = k\}.$$

# Represent products (extension of Karr's result, 1981)

- Let $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ be a difference ring with constant field

$$\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} := \{k \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(k) = k\}.$$

- Take the ring of Laurent polynomials $\mathbb{A}[p, \frac{1}{p}]$.

# Represent products (extension of Karr's result, 1981)

- Let $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ be a difference ring with constant field

$$\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} := \{k \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(k) = k\}.$$

- Take the ring of Laurent polynomials $\mathbb{A}[p, \frac{1}{p}]$.
- Extend the shift operator s.t.

$$\sigma(p) = a\,p \qquad \text{for some } a \in \mathbb{A}^*.$$

# Represent products (extension of Karr's result, 1981)

- Let $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ be a difference ring with constant field

$$\mathrm{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} := \{k \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(k) = k\}.$$

- Take the ring of Laurent polynomials $\mathbb{A}[p, \frac{1}{p}]$.
- Extend the shift operator s.t.

$$\sigma(p) = a\,p \qquad \text{for some } a \in \mathbb{A}^*.$$

Then $\mathrm{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A}[p, p^{-1}] = \mathrm{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A}$ iff

$$\nexists g \in \mathbb{A} \setminus \{0\} : \qquad \boxed{\sigma(g) = a\,g}$$

# Represent products (extension of Karr's result, 1981)

- Let $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ be a difference ring with constant field

$$\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} := \{k \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(k) = k\}.$$

- Take the ring of Laurent polynomials $\mathbb{A}[p, \frac{1}{p}]$.
- Extend the shift operator s.t.

$$\sigma(p) = a\,p \qquad \text{for some } a \in \mathbb{A}^*.$$

Then $\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A}[p, p^{-1}] = \text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A}$ iff

☹ $\quad \nexists g \in \mathbb{A} \setminus \{0\} : \quad \boxed{\sigma(g) = a\,g}$

# Represent products (extension of Karr's result, 1981)

- Let $(\mathbb{A},\sigma)$ be a difference ring with constant field

$$\text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A} := \{k \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(k) = k\}.$$

- Take the ring of Laurent polynomials $\mathbb{A}[p, \frac{1}{p}]$.
- Extend the shift operator s.t.

$$\sigma(p) = a\,p \qquad \text{for some } a \in \mathbb{A}^*.$$

Then $\text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A}[p,p^{-1}] = \text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A}$ iff

$$\nexists g \in \mathbb{A}\setminus\{0\}\,\nexists n \in \mathbb{Z}\setminus\{0\}: \quad \boxed{\sigma(g) = a^n\,g}$$

## Represent products (extension of Karr's result, 1981)

- Let $(\mathbb{A},\sigma)$ be a difference ring with constant field

$$\text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A} := \{k \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(k) = k\}.$$

- Take the ring of Laurent polynomials $\mathbb{A}[p, \frac{1}{p}]$.
- Extend the shift operator s.t.

$$\sigma(p) = a\,p \qquad \text{for some } a \in \mathbb{A}^*.$$

Then $\text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A}[p, p^{-1}] = \text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A}$ iff

$$\nexists g \in \mathbb{A}\setminus\{0\}\,\nexists n \in \mathbb{Z}\setminus\{0\}: \quad \boxed{\sigma(g) = a^n\,g}$$

Such a difference ring extension $(\mathbb{A}[p, \frac{1}{p}], \sigma)$ of $(\mathbb{A},\sigma)$ is called $\Pi$-extension

# Represent products (extension of Karr's result, 1981)

- Let $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ be a difference ring with constant field

$$\text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A} := \{k \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(k) = k\}.$$

- Take the ring of Laurent polynomials $\mathbb{A}[p, \frac{1}{p}]$.
- Extend the shift operator s.t.

$$\sigma(p) = a\,p \qquad \text{for some } a \in \mathbb{A}^*.$$

Then $\text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A}[p, p^{-1}] = \text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A}$ iff

$$\nexists g \in \mathbb{A} \setminus \{0\}\, \nexists n \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\} : \quad \boxed{\sigma(g) = a^n\, g}$$

There are 3 cases:

1. $\boxed{\nexists g \in \mathbb{A}\setminus\{0\}\nexists n \in \mathbb{Z}\setminus\{0\} : \sigma(g) = a^n\, g}$: $(\mathbb{A}[p, \frac{1}{p}]), \sigma)$ is a Π-ext. of $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$

# Represent products (extension of Karr's result, 1981)

- Let $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ be a difference ring with constant field

$$\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} := \{k \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(k) = k\}.$$

- Take the ring of Laurent polynomials $\mathbb{A}[p, \frac{1}{p}]$.
- Extend the shift operator s.t.

$$\sigma(p) = a\, p \qquad \text{for some } a \in \mathbb{A}^*.$$

Then $\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A}[p, p^{-1}] = \text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A}$ iff

$$\nexists g \in \mathbb{A} \setminus \{0\}\, \nexists n \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\} : \quad \boxed{\sigma(g) = a^n\, g}$$

There are 3 cases:

1. $\boxed{\nexists g \in \mathbb{A}\setminus\{0\} \nexists n \in \mathbb{Z}\setminus\{0\} : \sigma(g) = a^n\, g}$: $(\mathbb{A}[p, \frac{1}{p}]), \sigma)$ is a Π-ext. of $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$
2. $\boxed{\exists g \in \mathbb{A}\setminus\{0\} : \sigma(g) = a\, g}$: No need for a Π-extension!

# Represent products (extension of Karr's result, 1981)

- Let $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ be a difference ring with constant field
$$\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} := \{k \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(k) = k\}.$$
- Take the ring of Laurent polynomials $\mathbb{A}[p, \frac{1}{p}]$.
- Extend the shift operator s.t.
$$\sigma(p) = a\,p \qquad \text{for some } a \in \mathbb{A}^*.$$

Then $\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A}[p, p^{-1}] = \text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A}$ iff

$$\nexists g \in \mathbb{A} \setminus \{0\}\, \nexists n \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\} : \quad \boxed{\sigma(g) = a^n\, g}$$

There are 3 cases:

1. $\boxed{\nexists g \in \mathbb{A}\setminus\{0\} \nexists n \in \mathbb{Z}\setminus\{0\} : \sigma(g) = a^n\, g}$: $(\mathbb{A}[p, \frac{1}{p}]), \sigma)$ is a $\Pi$-ext. of $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$
2. $\boxed{\exists g \in \mathbb{A}\setminus\{0\} : \sigma(g) = a\, g}$: No need for a $\Pi$-extension!
3. $\boxed{\exists g \in \mathbb{A}\setminus\{0\} : \sigma(g) = a^n\, g \text{ only for } n \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0, 1\}}$: ☹

# The hypergeometric case

- Take the difference field $(\mathbb{K}(x), \sigma)$ with $\sigma|_{\mathbb{K}} = \text{id}$ and $\sigma(x) = x + 1$.
- Let $a_1, \dots, a_e \in \mathbb{K}(x)^*$

# The hypergeometric case

- Take the difference field $(\mathbb{K}(x), \sigma)$ with $\sigma|_{\mathbb{K}} = \text{id}$ and $\sigma(x) = x + 1$.
- Let $a_1, \dots, a_e \in \mathbb{K}(x)^*$
- Then there is a difference ring

$$\mathbb{E}$$

such that for $1 \leq i \leq r$ there are $g_i \in \mathbb{E}^*$ with

$$\boxed{\sigma(g_i) = a_i\, g_i}$$

# The hypergeometric case

- Take the difference field $(\mathbb{K}(x), \sigma)$ with $\sigma|_{\mathbb{K}} = \text{id}$ and $\sigma(x) = x + 1$.
- Let $a_1, \dots, a_e \in \mathbb{K}(x)^*$
- Then there is a difference ring

$$\mathbb{E} = \mathbb{K}(x) \underbrace{[p_1, p_1^{-1}] \dots [p_e, p_e^{-1}]}_{\text{tower of } \Pi\text{-ext.}} \quad \underbrace{[z]}_{(-1)^k \text{ or } \gamma^k}$$

with

- $\frac{\sigma(p_i)}{p_i} \in \mathbb{K}(x)^*$ for $1 \leq i \leq e$
- $\sigma(z) = \gamma\, z$ and $z^\lambda = 1$ for some primitive $\lambda$th root of unity $\gamma \in \mathbb{K}^*$
- $\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{E} = \mathbb{K}$

such that for $1 \leq i \leq r$ there are $g_i \in \mathbb{E}^*$ with

$$\boxed{\sigma(g_i) = a_i\, g_i}$$

# The hypergeometric case

- Take the difference field $(\mathbb{K}(x), \sigma)$ with $\sigma|_{\mathbb{K}} = \text{id}$ and $\sigma(x) = x + 1$.
- Let $a_1, \dots, a_e \in \mathbb{K}(x)^*$
- Then there is a difference ring

$$\mathbb{E} = \mathbb{K}(x) \underbrace{[p_1, p_1^{-1}] \dots [p_e, p_e^{-1}]}_{\text{tower of } \Pi\text{-ext.}} \quad \underbrace{[z]}_{(-1)^k \text{ or } \gamma^k}$$

with

- $\frac{\sigma(p_i)}{p_i} \in \mathbb{K}(x)^*$ for $1 \le i \le e$
- $\sigma(z) = \gamma\, z$ and $z^\lambda = 1$ for some primitive $\lambda$th root of unity $\gamma \in \mathbb{K}^*$
- $\text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{E} = \mathbb{K}$

such that for $1 \le i \le r$ there are $g_i \in \mathbb{E}^*$ with

$$\boxed{\sigma(g_i) = a_i\, g_i}$$

Note: There are similar results for the $q$-rational, multi-basic and mixed case and their nested versions

# Simplification to products of minimal size

Given

$$y_1 = \prod_{k=1}^{n} \frac{-13122k(1+k)}{(3+k)^3}, \qquad y_2 = \prod_{k=1}^{n} \frac{26244k^2(2+k)^2}{(3+k)^2},$$

$$y_3 = \prod_{k=1}^{n} \frac{\mathbb{i}k(2+k)^3}{729(5+k)}, \qquad y_4 = \prod_{k=1}^{n} -\frac{162k(2+k)}{5+k}$$

# Simplification to products of minimal size

Given

$$y_1 = \prod_{k=1}^{n} \frac{-13122k(1+k)}{(3+k)^3}, \qquad y_2 = \prod_{k=1}^{n} \frac{26244k^2(2+k)^2}{(3+k)^2},$$

$$y_3 = \prod_{k=1}^{n} \frac{\mathbb{i}k(2+k)^3}{729(5+k)}, \qquad y_4 = \prod_{k=1}^{n} -\frac{162k(2+k)}{5+k}$$

we can compute

$$y_1 = \frac{216\,(\mathbb{i}^n)^2\,2^n\,(3^n)^8}{(n+1)^2(n+2)^3(n+3)^3 n!}, \quad y_2 = \frac{9\,(2^n)^2\,(3^n)^8\,(n!)^2}{(n+3)^2},$$

$$y_3 = \frac{15(n+1)^2(n+2)^2\mathbb{i}^n(n!)^3}{(n+3)(n+4)(n+5)\,(3^n)^6}, \quad y_4 = \frac{60\,(\mathbb{i}^n)^2\,2^n\,(3^n)^4\,n!}{(n+3)(n+4)(n+5)}.$$

in terms of

$$\underbrace{n! = \prod_{k=1}^{n} k, \quad 2^n, \quad 3^n}_{\text{transcendental sequences}} \qquad \text{and} \quad \mathbb{i}^n$$

# Simplification to a minimal number of products

Given

$$y_1 = \prod_{k=1}^{n} \frac{-13122k(1+k)}{(3+k)^3}, \qquad y_2 = \prod_{k=1}^{n} \frac{26244k^2(2+k)^2}{(3+k)^2},$$

$$y_3 = \prod_{k=1}^{n} \frac{\mathbb{i}k(2+k)^3}{729(5+k)}, \qquad y_4 = \prod_{k=1}^{n} -\frac{162k(2+k)}{5+k}$$

we can compute

$$y_1 = \frac{5(1+n)^2(2+n)^5(3+n)^8}{52488(4+n)(5+n)}(-1)^n\Phi_1\Phi_2^{-2}, \quad y_2 = \frac{(4+n)^2(5+n)^2}{400}\Phi_1^2,$$

$$y_3 = \frac{2754990144(4+n)^2(5+n)^2}{25(1+n)^4(2+n)^{10}(3+n)^{16}}\Phi_2^3, \qquad y_4 = \Phi_1.$$

in terms of

$$\underbrace{\Phi_1 = \prod_{k=1}^{n} \frac{-162k(2+k)}{5+k}, \quad \Phi_2 = \prod_{k=1}^{n} \frac{-\mathbb{i}(3+k)^6}{9k(1+k)^2(2+k)(5+k)}}_{\textbf{minimal number}\text{ of transcendental sequences}} \quad \text{and} \quad \underbrace{(-1)^n}_{\textbf{minimal order}}$$

# A general framework: $R\Pi\Sigma$-rings

1. Definition and telescoping
2. Crucial (equivalent) characterizations
3. Algorithmic construction and simplification
   3.1 The sum case
   3.2 The product case
4. The full machinery: `SigmaReduce`

# Simplification of nested product-sum expressions

$A(n)$: nested product-sum expression (sums/products not in the denominator)

$$\Big\downarrow \quad \texttt{SigmaReduce[A,n]}$$

$B(n)$: nested product-sum expression (sums/products not in the denominator)

- such that

$$A(\lambda) = B(\lambda) \qquad \text{for all } \lambda \in \mathbb{N} \text{ with } \lambda \geq \delta$$

($\delta$ can be computed explicitly)

# Simplification of nested product-sum expressions

$A(n)$: nested product-sum expression (sums/products not in the denominator)

$\downarrow$ `SigmaReduce[A,n]`

$B(n)$: nested product-sum expression (sums/products not in the denominator)

- such that

$$A(\lambda) = B(\lambda) \qquad \text{for all } \lambda \in \mathbb{N} \text{ with } \lambda \geq \delta$$

($\delta$ can be computed explicitly)

- and such that

the arising sums and products in $B(n)$ are

- algebraically independent
- simplified as illustrated above.

# Simplification of nested product-sum expressions

$A(n)$: nested product-sum expression (sums/products not in the denominator)

$\downarrow$ `SigmaReduce[A,n]`

$B(n)$: nested product-sum expression (sums/products not in the denominator)

**Application 1:** the expression $B(n)$ is usually much smaller

# Simplification of nested product-sum expressions

$A(n)$: nested product-sum expression (sums/products not in the denominator)

$$\Big\downarrow \quad \texttt{SigmaReduce[A,n]}$$

$B(n)$: nested product-sum expression (sums/products not in the denominator)

**Application 1:** the expression $B(n)$ is usually much smaller

**Application 2:** we solve the zero-recognition problem:

$$A(n) \text{ evaluates to 0 from a certain point on} \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad B = 0$$

# Simplification of nested product-sum expressions

| $A(n)$: nested product-sum expression (sums/products not in the denominator) |
|---|

$$\Big\downarrow \quad \texttt{SigmaReduce[A,n]}$$

| $B(n)$: nested product-sum expression (sums/products not in the denominator) |
|---|

**Application 1:** the expression $B(n)$ is usually much smaller

**Application 2:** we solve the zero-recognition problem:

$$A(n) \text{ evaluates to 0 from a certain point on} \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad B = 0$$

**Application 3:** we get canonical form representations

1. Creative telescoping (for the special case of hypergeometric terms see Zeilberger's algorithm (1991))

GIVEN a definite sum

$$A(n)=\sum_{k=0}^{n} f(n,k);$$

$f(n,k)$: indefinite nested product-sum in $k$;
$n$: extra parameter

FIND a recurrence for $A(n)$

2. Recurrence solving

GIVEN a recurrence

$a_0(n),\dots,a_d(n),h(n)$:
indefinite nested product-sum expressions.

$$a_0(n)A(n)+\dots+a_d(n)A(n+d)=h(n);$$

FIND all solutions expressible by indefinite nested products/sums
(Abramov/Bronstein/Petkovšek/CS, 2021)

3. Find a "closed form"

A(n)=combined solutions in terms of indefinite nested sums.

# Outline

1. Part 1: The basic summation tools in difference rings

2. Part 2: The underlying difference ring theory

3. Part 3: Applications in combinatorics, number theory and particle physics

# Multi-summation approaches (no claim to completeness)

- Difference ring/field approach (Part 1 and 2)
- Sister Celine/WZ method
  - Sister Celine Fasenmyer. Some generalized hypergeometric polynomials. PhD-thesis. 1945.
  - H. Wilf, D. Zeilberger. An algorithmic proof theory for hypergeometric (ordinary and "q") multisum/integral identities. 1992.
  - K. Wegschaider. Computer generated proofs of binomial multi-sum identities. Diploma thesis. 1997.
  - R. Lyons, P. Paule, and A. Riese. A computer proof of a series evaluation in terms of harmonic numbers. Appl. Algebra Engrg. Comm. Comput., 13:327–333, 2002.
  - A. Riese. qMultiSum — a package for proving q-hypergeometric multiple summation identities. Journal of Symbolic Computation, 35:349–376, 2003.
  - M. Apagodu and D. Zeilberger. Multi-variable Zeilberger and Almkvist-Zeilberger algorithms and the sharpening of Wilf-Zeilberger theory. Adv. Appl. Math., 37:139–152, 2006.
  - S. Chen, M. Kauers, C. Koutschan, A generalized Apagodu–Zeilberger algorithm Proceedings of ISSAC'14 (2014), pp. 107-114
- Holonomic system approach
  - D. Zeilberger. A holonomic systems approach to special functions identities. J. Comput. Appl. Math., 32:321–368, 1990.
  - F. Chyzak and B. Salvy. Non-commutative elimination in ore algebras proves multivariate identities. J. Symb. Comput., 26(2):187–227, 1998.
  - F. Chyzak. An extension of Zeilberger's fast algorithm to general holonomic functions. Discrete Math., 217:115–134, 2000.
  - C. Koutschan. Advanced Applications of the Holonomic Systems Approach. PhD thesis, RISC-Linz, Johannes Kepler Universit¨at Linz, 2009.
  - C. Koutschan. A Fast Approach to Creative Telescoping. Mathematics in Computer Science, 4(2-3):259–266, 2010.
- Reduction based methods (only recent results)
  - A. Bostan, S. Chen, F. Chyzak, and Z. Li. Complexity of creative telescoping for bivariate rational functions. In ISSAC'10, pages 203–210, 2010.
  - A. Bostan, P. Lairez, and B. Salvy. Creative telescoping for rational functions using the Griffiths-Dwork method. In ISSAC'13, pages 93–100, 2013.
  - S. Chen, L. Du, H. Fang, Shift Equivalence Testing of Polynomials and Symbolic Summation of Multivariate Rational Functions, 2023, arXiv:2204.06968
  - S. Chen, R. Feng, M. Kauers, X. Li, Parallel Summation in P-recursive Extensions. Proceedings of ISSAC'24, pp. 82–90, 2024.
  - H. Brochet, B. Salvy, Reduction-based creative telescoping for definite summation of D-finite functions, Journal of Symbolic Computation, Volume 125, 2024,
- Generating function approach
  - A. Bostan, P. Lairez, B. Salvy Multiple binomial sums J. Symb. Comput., 80 (2017), pp. 351-386

# Part 3: Applications

- combinatorics
- special functions
- number theory
- statistics
- numerics
- computer science
- elementary particle physics (QCD)

# Part 3: Applications

- combinatorics
- special functions
- number theory
- statistics
- numerics
- computer science
- elementary particle physics (QCD)

# Highlights related to combinatorial problems

- Plane Partitions VI: Stembridge's TSPP Theorem
  (joint with G.E. Andrews, P. Paule; 2005)
- Unfair permutations
  (joint with H. Prodinger, S. Wagner, 2011)
- Asymptotic and exact results on the complexity of the Novelli-Pak-Stoyanovskii algorithm
  (joint with R. Sulzgruber; 2017)
- Evaluation of binomial double sums involving absolute values
  (joint with C. Krattenthaler; 2020)
- The Absent-Minded Passengers Problem
  (challenged by Doron, 2021)

# Highlights related to combinatorial problems

- Plane Partitions VI: Stembridge's TSPP Theorem
  (joint with G.E. Andrews, P. Paule; 2005)
- Unfair permutations
  (joint with H. Prodinger, S. Wagner, 2011)
- Asymptotic and exact results on the complexity of the Novelli-Pak-Stoyanovskii algorithm
  (joint with R. Sulzgruber; 2017)
- Evaluation of binomial double sums involving absolute values
  (joint with C. Krattenthaler; 2020)
- The Absent-Minded Passengers Problem
  (challenged by Doron, 2021)

- We are given $n$ players.

- We are given $n$ players.
- Player $i$: chooses randomly a number (all different)

- We are given $n$ players.
- Player $i$: chooses randomly a number (all different)
- The player with the highest number gets $n$ dices

- We are given $n$ players.
- Player $i$: chooses randomly a number (all different)
- The player with the highest number gets $n$ dices
  The player with the second highest number gets $n-1$ dices.

- We are given $n$ players.
- Player $i$: chooses randomly a number (all different)
- The player with the highest number gets $n$ dices
  The player with the second highest number gets $n-1$ dices.

  $$\vdots$$

  The player with the lowest number (looser) gets $1$ dice.

- We are given $n$ players.
- Player $i$: chooses randomly a number (all different)
- The player with the highest number gets $n$ dices
  The player with the second highest number gets $n-1$ dices.

  $$\vdots$$

  The player with the lowest number (looser) gets $1$ dice.
- We get a random permutation

$$\begin{matrix}\text{player} \\ \text{dices}\end{matrix} \qquad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & \dots & n \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 & \dots & a_n \end{pmatrix} \in S_n$$

- We are given $n$ players.
- Player $i$: chooses randomly $i$ numbers and takes the largest (best) one
- The player with the highest number gets $n$ dices
  The player with the second highest number gets $n-1$ dices.

  $$\vdots$$

  The player with the lowest number (looser) gets $1$ dice.
- We get an unfair permutation

$$\begin{matrix}\text{player} \\ \text{dices}\end{matrix} \qquad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & \dots & n \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 & \dots & a_n \end{pmatrix} \in S_n$$

- We are given $n$ players.
- Player $i$: chooses randomly $i$ numbers and takes the largest (best) one
- The player with the highest number gets $n$ dices
  The player with the second highest number gets $n-1$ dices.

  $$\vdots$$

  The player with the lowest number (looser) gets $1$ dice.
- We get an unfair permutation

$$\begin{matrix} \text{player} \\ \text{dices} \end{matrix} \qquad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & \dots & n \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 & \dots & a_n \end{pmatrix} \in S_n$$

anti-inversion:

$i < j$ and $a_i < a_j$

$\Updownarrow$

$i < j$ and j beats i

- We are given $n$ players.
- Player $i$: chooses randomly $i$ numbers and takes the largest (best) one
- The player with the highest number gets $n$ dices
  The player with the second highest number gets $n-1$ dices.

  $\vdots$

  The player with the lowest number (looser) gets $1$ dice.
- We get an unfair permutation

player / dices

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & \dots & n \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 & \dots & a_n \end{pmatrix} \in S_n$$

anti-inversion:

$i < j$ and $a_i < a_j$

$\Updownarrow$

$i < j$ and j beats i

probability:

$$\frac{j}{i+j}$$

- We are given $n$ players.
- Player $i$: chooses randomly $i$ numbers and takes the largest (best) one
- The player with the highest number gets $n$ dices
  The player with the second highest number gets $n-1$ dices.

  $$\vdots$$

  The player with the lowest number (looser) gets $1$ dice.
- We get an unfair permutation

player / dices

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & \dots & n \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 & \dots & a_n \end{pmatrix} \in S_n$$

anti-inversion:

$i < j$ and $a_i < a_j$

$$\Updownarrow$$

$i < j$ and j beats i

probability:

$$\frac{j}{i+j}$$

expected number of anti-inversions:

$$\boxed{\sum_{1 \le i < j \le n} \frac{j}{i+j}}$$

**Theorem (Prodinger, Wagner).**

$A_n =$ no. of anti-inversions of a random unfair permutation of length $n$.

Then the mean of $A_n$ is

$$\sum_{1\le i<j\le n} \frac{j}{i+j}$$

**Theorem (Prodinger, Wagner).**

$A_n =$ no. of anti-inversions of a random unfair permutation of length $n$.

Then the mean of $A_n$ is

$$\sum_{1\le i<j\le n} \frac{j}{i+j} = \frac{1}{16}\big(-8n^2-8n-1\big)S_1(n)+\frac{1}{8}(2n+1)^2 S_1(2n)-\frac{5n}{8}$$

**Theorem (Prodinger, Wagner).**

$A_n =$ no. of anti-inversions of a random unfair permutation of length $n$.

Then the mean of $A_n$ is

$$\sum_{1\le i<j\le n} \frac{j}{i+j} = \frac{1}{16}\big(-8n^2-8n-1\big)S_1(n) + \frac{1}{8}(2n+1)^2 S_1(2n) - \frac{5n}{8}$$

$$= 0.3465735903n^2 - 0.4034264097n + O(\log n)$$

$$\text{fair case} = 0.25n^2 - 0.25n$$

**Theorem (Prodinger, Wagner).**

$A_n =$ no. of anti-inversions of a random unfair permutation of length $n$.

Then the mean of $A_n$ is

$$\sum_{1\le i<j\le n} \frac{j}{i+j} = \frac{1}{16}\big(-8n^2-8n-1\big)S_1(n) + \frac{1}{8}(2n+1)^2 S_1(2n) - \frac{5n}{8}$$

The variance of $A_n$ is

$$2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{kj}{(i+j)(i+j+k)} + 2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{k}{i+j+k}$$
$$+2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{kj}{(i+j)(i+j+k)} + 2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{kj}{(i+k)(i+j+k)}$$
$$-2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{j}{i+j}\cdot\frac{k}{j+k} - 2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{k}{i+k}\cdot\frac{k}{j+k}$$
$$-2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{j}{i+j}\cdot\frac{k}{i+k} - \sum_{1\le i<j\le n} \frac{j^2}{(i+j)^2} + \sum_{1\le i<j\le n} \frac{j}{i+j}$$

**Theorem (Prodinger, Wagner).**

$A_n$ = no. of anti-inversions of a random unfair permutation of length $n$.

Then the mean of $A_n$ is

$$\sum_{1\le i<j\le n} \frac{j}{i+j} = \frac{1}{16}\big(-8n^2-8n-1\big)S_1(n) + \frac{1}{8}(2n+1)^2 S_1(2n) - \frac{5n}{8}$$

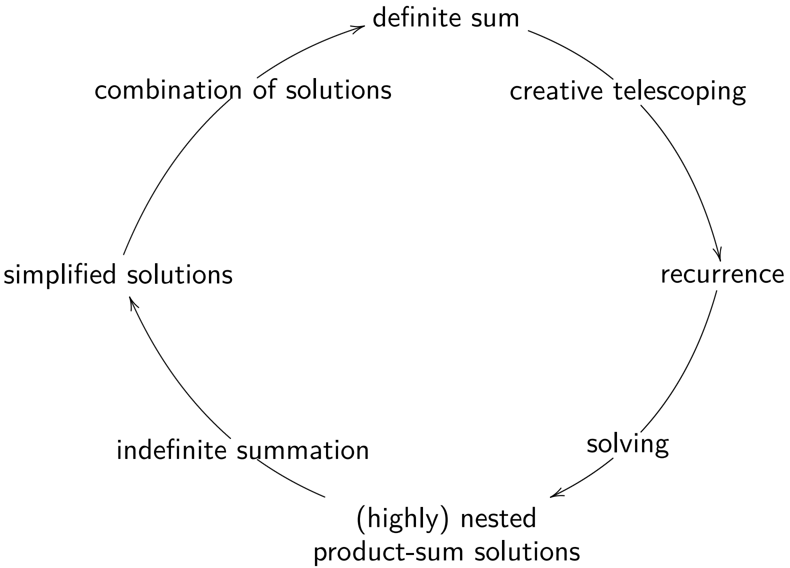
The variance of $A_n$ is

$$2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{kj}{(i+j)(i+j+k)} + 2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{k}{i+j+k}$$
$$+2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{kj}{(i+j)(i+j+k)} + 2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{kj}{(i+k)(i+j+k)}$$
$$-2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{j}{i+j}\cdot\frac{k}{j+k} - 2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{k}{i+k}\cdot\frac{k}{j+k}$$
$$-2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{j}{i+j}\cdot\frac{k}{i+k} - \sum_{1\le i<j\le n} \frac{j^2}{(i+j)^2} + \sum_{1\le i<j\le n} \frac{j}{i+j}$$

$$\sum_{k=3}^{n} \sum_{j=2}^{k-1} \sum_{i=1}^{j-1} \frac{jk}{(i+j)(j+k)}$$

$$\sum_{k=3}^{n} \sum_{j=2}^{k-1} \boxed{\sum_{i=1}^{j-1} \frac{jk}{(i+j)(j+k)}}$$

# The Sigma-summation spiral



$$\sum_{k=3}^{n}\sum_{j=2}^{k-1}\boxed{\sum_{i=1}^{j-1}\frac{jk}{(i+j)(j+k)}}$$

$$||$$

summation spiral

$$\boxed{\frac{1}{j+k}jk\sum_{r=1}^{j}\frac{1}{-1+2r}-\frac{jkS_1(j)}{2(j+k)}-\frac{k}{2(j+k)}}$$

$$\sum_{k=3}^{n}\sum_{j=2}^{k-1}\Big[\frac{1}{j+k}jk\sum_{r=1}^{j}\frac{1}{-1+2r}-\frac{jkS_1(j)}{2(j+k)}-\frac{k}{2(j+k)}\Big]$$

$$\sum_{k=3}^{n} \boxed{\sum_{j=2}^{k-1} \left[\frac{1}{j+k} jk \sum_{r=1}^{j} \frac{1}{-1+2r} - \frac{jkS_1(j)}{2(j+k)} - \frac{k}{2(j+k)}\right]}$$

$$\sum_{k=3}^{n} \boxed{\sum_{j=2}^{k-1} \Big[\frac{1}{j+k} jk \sum_{r=1}^{j} \frac{1}{-1+2r} - \frac{jkS_1(j)}{2(j+k)} - \frac{k}{2(j+k)}\Big]}$$

$$||$$

summation spiral

$$\boxed{\begin{aligned} & - k^2 \sum_{s=1}^{k} \frac{\sum_{r=1}^{s} \frac{1}{-1+2r}}{s} + \big((k-1)k + k^2 S_1(k)\big) \sum_{r=1}^{k} \frac{1}{-1+2r} \\ & - \frac{1}{4} k^2 S_1(k)^2 - \frac{1}{4} k^2 S_2(k) - \frac{1}{4} k(2k-3) S_1(k) + \frac{1}{4} \end{aligned}}$$

$$\sum_{k=3}^{n}\Big[\quad -k^2\sum_{s=1}^{k}\frac{\sum_{r=1}^{s}\frac{1}{-1+2r}}{s}+\big((k-1)k+k^2S_1(k)\big)\sum_{r=1}^{k}\frac{1}{-1+2r}$$

$$-\frac{1}{4}k^2S_1(k)^2-\frac{1}{4}k^2S_2(k)-\frac{1}{4}k(2k-3)S_1(k)+\frac{1}{4}\Big]$$

$$\sum_{k=3}^{n}\Big[\ -k^2\sum_{s=1}^{k}\frac{\sum_{r=1}^{s}\frac{1}{-1+2r}}{s}+\big((k-1)k+k^2S_1(k)\big)\sum_{r=1}^{k}\frac{1}{-1+2r}$$
$$-\frac{1}{4}k^2S_1(k)^2-\frac{1}{4}k^2S_2(k)-\frac{1}{4}k(2k-3)S_1(k)+\frac{1}{4}\Big]$$

$$||$$

summation spiral

$$n(n+1)(2n+1)\Big[-\frac{1}{6}\sum_{s=1}^{n}\frac{\sum_{r=1}^{s}\frac{1}{-1+2r}}{s}-\frac{1}{12})S_1(n)-\frac{1}{24}S_1(n)^2$$
$$+(\frac{1}{6}\sum_{r=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2r}-\frac{1}{24}S_2(n)+\frac{1}{6}\sum_{r=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2r}\Big]$$
$$-\frac{1}{8}(2n+1)^2\sum_{r=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2r}+\frac{1}{12}(n+1)(4n+1)S_1(n)+\frac{7n}{24}$$

$$\sum_{k=3}^{n}\sum_{j=2}^{k-1}\sum_{i=1}^{j-1}\frac{jk}{(i+j)(j+k)}$$

$$||$$

$$n(n+1)(2n+1)\Big[-\frac{1}{6}\sum_{s=1}^{n}\frac{\sum_{r=1}^{s}\frac{1}{-1+2r}}{s}-\frac{1}{12})S_1(n)-\frac{1}{24}S_1(n)^2$$
$$+\,(\frac{1}{6}\sum_{r=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2r}-\frac{1}{24}S_2(n)+\frac{1}{6}\sum_{r=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2r}\Big]$$
$$-\frac{1}{8}(2n+1)^2\sum_{r=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2r}+\frac{1}{12}(n+1)(4n+1)S_1(n)+\frac{7n}{24}$$

**Theorem (Prodinger, Wagner).**

$A_n$ = no. of anti-inversions of a random unfair permutation of length $n$.

Then the mean of $A_n$ is

$$\sum_{1\le i<j\le n} \frac{j}{i+j} = \frac{1}{16}\big(-8n^2-8n-1\big)S_1(n) + \frac{1}{8}(2n+1)^2 S_1(2n) - \frac{5n}{8}$$

The variance of $A_n$ is

$$2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{kj}{(i+j)(i+j+k)} + 2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{k}{i+j+k}$$

$$+\,2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{kj}{(i+j)(i+j+k)} + 2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{kj}{(i+k)(i+j+k)}$$

$$-\,2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{j}{i+j}\cdot\frac{k}{j+k} - 2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{k}{i+k}\cdot\frac{k}{j+k}$$

$$-\,2\sum_{1\le i<j<k\le n} \frac{j}{i+j}\cdot\frac{k}{i+k} - \sum_{1\le i<j\le n} \frac{j^2}{(i+j)^2} + \sum_{1\le i<j\le n} \frac{j}{i+j}$$

**Theorem (Prodinger, Wagner, CS).**

$A_n =$ no. of anti-inversions of a random unfair permutation of length $n$.

Then the mean of $A_n$ is

$$\sum_{1\le i<j\le n} \frac{j}{i+j} = \frac{1}{16}\big(-8n^2-8n-1\big)S_1(n) + \frac{1}{8}(2n+1)^2 S_1(2n) - \frac{5n}{8}$$

The variance of $A_n$ is

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{n(29+126n+72n^2)}{216} + \frac{35+108n+81n^2-27n^3}{162}S_1(n) \\
&+ \frac{-3-16n-10n^2+8n^3}{12}S_1(2n) + \frac{-16+27n-54n^3}{108}S_1(3n) \\
&+ \frac{n(1+3n+2n^2)}{6}\left(3S_2(2n) - 2S_2(n) + 4\sum_{1\le i\le 2n}\frac{(-1)^i S_1(i)}{i}\right) \\
&+ \frac{8}{27}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{3i-2} + \frac{(-1)^n n}{4}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{(-1)^i}{i} - \sum_{i=1}^{3n}\frac{(-1)^i}{i}\right),
\end{aligned}$$

# Part 3: Applications

- combinatorics
- special functions
- number theory
- statistics
- numerics
- computer science
- elementary particle physics (QCD)

# Highlights related to number theory

- Apéry's double sum is plain sailing indeed (2007)
- When is 0.999... equal to 1?
  (joint with R. Pemantle; 2007)
- Gaussian hypergeometric series and extensions of supercongruences
  (joint with R. Osburn; 2009)
- A case study for $\zeta(4)$
  (joint with W. Zudilin; 2021)
- Error bounds for the asymptotic expansion of the partition function
  [compare Hardy–Ramanujan, Wright, Rademacher, Lehmer, O'Sullivan]
  (joint with K. Banerjee, P. Paule, C.-S. Radu; 2023)
- Asymptotics for the reciprocal and shifted quotient of the partition function (joint with K. Banerjee, P. Paule, C.-S. Radu; 2024)

# Highlights related to number theory

- Apéry's double sum is plain sailing indeed (2007)
- When is 0.999... equal to 1?
  (joint with R. Pemantle; 2007)
- Gaussian hypergeometric series and extensions of supercongruences
  (joint with R. Osburn; 2009)
- A case study for $\zeta(4)$
  (joint with W. Zudilin; 2021)
- Error bounds for the asymptotic expansion of the partition function
  [compare Hardy–Ramanujan, Wright, Rademacher, Lehmer, O'Sullivan]
  (joint with K. Banerjee, P. Paule, C.-S. Radu; 2023)
- Asymptotics for the reciprocal and shifted quotient of the partition function (joint with K. Banerjee, P. Paule, C.-S. Radu; 2024)

# Multi-summation approaches (no claim to completeness)

- Difference ring/field approach (Part 1 and 2)
- Sister Celine/WZ method
  - Sister Celine Fasenmyer. Some generalized hypergeometric polynomials. PhD-thesis. 1945.
  - H. Wilf, D. Zeilberger. An algorithmic proof theory for hypergeometric (ordinary and "q") multisum/integral identities. 1992.
  - K. Wegschaider. Computer generated proofs of binomial multi-sum identities. Diploma thesis. 1997.
  - R. Lyons, P. Paule, and A. Riese. A computer proof of a series evaluation in terms of harmonic numbers. Appl. Algebra Engrg. Comm. Comput., 13:327–333, 2002.
  - A. Riese. qMultiSum — a package for proving q-hypergeometric multiple summation identities. Journal of Symbolic Computation, 35:349–376, 2003.
  - M. Apagodu and D. Zeilberger. Multi-variable Zeilberger and Almkvist-Zeilberger algorithms and the sharpening of Wilf-Zeilberger theory. Adv. Appl. Math., 37:139–152, 2006.
  - S. Chen, M. Kauers, C. Koutschan, A generalized Apagodu–Zeilberger algorithm Proceedings of ISSAC'14 (2014), pp. 107-114
- Holonomic system approach
  - D. Zeilberger. A holonomic systems approach to special functions identities. J. Comput. Appl. Math., 32:321–368, 1990.
  - F. Chyzak and B. Salvy. Non-commutative elimination in ore algebras proves multivariate identities. J. Symb. Comput., 26(2):187–227, 1998.
  - F. Chyzak. An extension of Zeilberger's fast algorithm to general holonomic functions. Discrete Math., 217:115–134, 2000.
  - C. Koutschan. Advanced Applications of the Holonomic Systems Approach. PhD thesis, RISC-Linz, Johannes Kepler Universit¨at Linz, 2009.
  - C. Koutschan. A Fast Approach to Creative Telescoping. Mathematics in Computer Science, 4(2-3):259–266, 2010.
- Reduction based methods (only recent results)
  - A. Bostan, S. Chen, F. Chyzak, and Z. Li. Complexity of creative telescoping for bivariate rational functions. In ISSAC'10, pages 203–210, 2010.
  - A. Bostan, P. Lairez, and B. Salvy. Creative telescoping for rational functions using the Griffiths-Dwork method. In ISSAC'13, pages 93–100, 2013.
  - S. Chen, L. Du, H. Fang, Shift Equivalence Testing of Polynomials and Symbolic Summation of Multivariate Rational Functions, 2023, arXiv:2204.06968
  - S. Chen, R. Feng, M. Kauers, X. Li, Parallel Summation in P-recursive Extensions. Proceedings of ISSAC'24, pp. 82–90, 2024.
  - H. Brochet, B. Salvy, Reduction-based creative telescoping for definite summation of D-finite functions, Journal of Symbolic Computation, Volume 125, 2024,
- Generating function approach
  - A. Bostan, P. Lairez, B. Salvy Multiple binomial sums J. Symb. Comput., 80 (2017), pp. 351-386

# Multi-summation approaches (no claim to completeness)

- Difference ring/field approach (Part 1 and 2)
- Sister Celine/WZ method
  - Sister Celine Fasenmyer. Some generalized hypergeometric polynomials. PhD-thesis. 1945.
  - H. Wilf, D. Zeilberger. An algorithmic proof theory for hypergeometric (ordinary and “q”) multisum/integral identities. 1992.
  - K. Wegschaider. Computer generated proofs of binomial multi-sum identities. Diploma thesis. 1997.
  - R. Lyons, P. Paule, and A. Riese. A computer proof of a series evaluation in terms of harmonic numbers. Appl. Algebra Engrg. Comm. Comput., 13:327–333, 2002.
  - A. Riese. qMultiSum — a package for proving q-hypergeometric multiple summation identities. Journal of Symbolic Computation, 35:349–376, 2003.
  - M. Apagodu and D. Zeilberger. Multi-variable Zeilberger and Almkvist-Zeilberger algorithms and the sharpening of Wilf-Zeilberger theory. Adv. Appl. Math., 37:139–152, 2006.
  - S. Chen, M. Kauers, C. Koutschan, A generalized Apagodu–Zeilberger algorithm Proceedings of ISSAC'14 (2014), pp. 107-114
- Holonomic system approach
  - D. Zeilberger. A holonomic systems approach to special functions identities. J. Comput. Appl. Math., 32:321–368, 1990.
  - F. Chyzak and B. Salvy. Non-commutative elimination in ore algebras proves multivariate identities. J. Symb. Comput., 26(2):187–227, 1998.
  - F. Chyzak. An extension of Zeilberger's fast algorithm to general holonomic functions. Discrete Math., 217:115–134, 2000.
  - C. Koutschan. Advanced Applications of the Holonomic Systems Approach. PhD thesis, RISC-Linz, Johannes Kepler Universit¨at Linz, 2009.
  - C. Koutschan. A Fast Approach to Creative Telescoping. Mathematics in Computer Science, 4(2-3):259–266, 2010.
- Reduction based methods (only recent results)
  - A. Bostan, S. Chen, F. Chyzak, and Z. Li. Complexity of creative telescoping for bivariate rational functions. In ISSAC'10, pages 203–210, 2010.
  - A. Bostan, P. Lairez, and B. Salvy. Creative telescoping for rational functions using the Griffiths-Dwork method. In ISSAC'13, pages 93–100, 2013.
  - S. Chen, L. Du, H. Fang, Shift Equivalence Testing of Polynomials and Symbolic Summation of Multivariate Rational Functions, 2023, arXiv:2204.06968
  - S. Chen, R. Feng, M. Kauers, X. Li, Parallel Summation in P-recursive Extensions. Proceedings of ISSAC'24, pp. 82–90, 2024.
  - H. Brochet, B. Salvy, Reduction-based creative telescoping for definite summation of D-finite functions, Journal of Symbolic Computation, Volume 125, 2024,
- Generating function approach
  - A. Bostan, P. Lairez, B. Salvy Multiple binomial sums J. Symb. Comput., 80 (2017), pp. 351-386
- Holonomic-difference ring approach
  - CS. A new Sigma approach to multi-summation, 34(4):740–767, 2005.
  - CS. Symbolic Summation Assists Combinatorics. Sem. Lothar. Combin., 56:1–36, 2007. Article B56b.
  - J. Blümlein, M. Round, CS. Refined holonomic summation algorithms in particle physics. Advances in Computer Algebra. WWCA 2016., volume 226 of Springer Proceedings in Mathematics & Statistics, pages 51–91. Springer, 2018.
  - P. Paule, CS. Creative Telescoping for Hypergeometric Double Sums. J. Symb. Comput. 128(102394), pp. 1-30. 2025.

# A simplified holonomic approach
# – parameterized telescoping

# Telescoping

GIVEN

$$S(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{n} \frac{2k+1}{k+1} \overbrace{\sum_{j=0}^{k} \frac{(-k)_j (k+1)_j (2)_{k-j}}{j!k!} \left(\frac{1-x}{2}\right)^j}^{=:\, P(k)(=\, P^{(1,-1)}(x))}.$$

FIND a closed form for $S(n)$.

Arose in joint cooperation with the JKU-Finite Element group.

# Telescoping

GIVEN

$$S(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{n} \frac{2k+1}{k+1} \overbrace{\sum_{j=0}^{k} \frac{(-k)_j (k+1)_j (2)_{k-j}}{j!k!} \left(\frac{1-x}{2}\right)^j}^{=:\, P(k)(=\, P^{(1,-1)}(x))}.$$

Intermediate step: FIND a recurrence for $P(k)$.

# Telescoping

GIVEN

$$S(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{n} \frac{2k+1}{k+1} \overbrace{\sum_{j=0}^{k} \frac{(-k)_j (k+1)_j (2)_{k-j}}{j!k!} \left(\frac{1-x}{2}\right)^j}^{=:\, P(k)(=\, P^{(1,-1)}(x))}.$$

GIVEN

$$P(k+2) = \frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2} P(k+1) - \frac{k}{k+1} P(k).$$

FIND a closed form for S(n).

# Telescoping

GIVEN

$$S(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{n} \frac{2k+1}{k+1} \overbrace{\sum_{j=0}^{k} \frac{(-k)_j (k+1)_j (2)_{k-j}}{j! k!} \left(\frac{1-x}{2}\right)^j}^{=: P(k)(= P^{(1,-1)}(x))}.$$

GIVEN

$$P(k+2) = \frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2} P(k+1) - \frac{k}{k+1} P(k).$$

FIND $g(k) := g_0(k)P(k) + g_1(k)P(k+1)$:

$$\boxed{g(k+1) - g(k) = \frac{2k+1}{k+1} P(k)}$$

for all $1 \leq k \leq n$ and all $n \geq 1$.

# Telescoping

GIVEN

$$S(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{n} \frac{2k+1}{k+1} \overbrace{\sum_{j=0}^{k} \frac{(-k)_j (k+1)_j (2)_{k-j}}{j!k!} \left(\frac{1-x}{2}\right)^j}^{=:\, P(k) (= P^{(1,-1)}(x))}.$$

GIVEN

$$P(k+2) = \frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2} P(k+1) - \frac{k}{k+1} P(k).$$

Sigma computes $g(k) = \frac{1+k-x-2kx}{(x-1)(k+1)} P(k) + \frac{1}{x-1} P(k+1)$:

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = \frac{2k+1}{k+1} P(k)$$

for all $1 \leq k \leq n$ and all $n \geq 1$.

# Telescoping

GIVEN

$$S(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{n} \frac{2k+1}{k+1} \overbrace{\sum_{j=0}^{k} \frac{(-k)_j (k+1)_j (2)_{k-j}}{j!k!} \left(\frac{1-x}{2}\right)^j}^{=: P(k) (= P^{(1,-1)}(x))}.$$

GIVEN

$$P(k+2) = \frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2} P(k+1) - \frac{k}{k+1} P(k).$$

Sigma computes $g(k) = \frac{1+k-x-2kx}{(x-1)(k+1)} P(k) + \frac{1}{x-1} P(k+1)$:

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = \frac{2k+1}{k+1} P(k)$$

for all $1 \leq k \leq n$ and all $n \geq 1$.

VERIFICATION:

$$g(k) \xrightarrow{\text{depends on}} P(k), P(k+1)$$

$$g(k+1) \xrightarrow{\text{depends on}} P(k+1), P(k+2).$$

# Telescoping

GIVEN

$$S(n) := \sum_{k=1}^{n} \frac{2k+1}{k+1} \overbrace{\sum_{j=0}^{k} \frac{(-k)_j (k+1)_j (2)_{k-j}}{j!k!} \left(\frac{1-x}{2}\right)^j}^{=:\, P(k)(= P^{(1,-1)}(x))}.$$

GIVEN

$$P(k+2) = \frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2} P(k+1) - \frac{k}{k+1} P(k).$$

Sigma computes $g(k) = \frac{1+k-x-2kx}{(x-1)(k+1)} P(k) + \frac{1}{x-1} P(k+1)$:

$$\boxed{g(k+1) - g(k) = \frac{2k+1}{k+1} P(k)}$$

for all $1 \leq k \leq n$ and all $n \geq 1$.

Summing this equation over $k$ from $1$ to $n$ gives:

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n} \frac{2k+1}{k+1} P(k) = -\frac{x+1}{x-1} - \frac{nP(n)}{(n+1)(x-1)} + \frac{P(n+1)}{x-1}.$$

GIVEN

$$P(k+2) = \frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2}P(k+1) - \frac{k}{k+1}P(k).$$

ANSATZ: $g(k) = g_0(k)P(k) + g_1(k)P(k+1)$ such that

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = \frac{2k+1}{k+1}P(k).$$

GIVEN

$$P(k+2) = \frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2}P(k+1) - \frac{k}{k+1}P(k).$$

ANSATZ: $g(k) = g_0(k)P(k) + g_1(k)P(k+1)$ such that

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = \frac{2k+1}{k+1}P(k).$$

$$\Updownarrow$$

$$\Big[g_0(k+1)P(k+1) + g_1(k+1)P(k+2)\Big] - \Big[g_0(k)P(k) + g_1(k)P(k+1)\Big] = \frac{2k+1}{k+1}P(k)$$

GIVEN

$$P(k+2) = \frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2}P(k+1) - \frac{k}{k+1}P(k).$$

ANSATZ: $g(k) = g_0(k)P(k) + g_1(k)P(k+1)$ such that

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = \frac{2k+1}{k+1}P(k).$$

$$\Updownarrow$$

$$\Big[g_0(k+1)P(k+1) + g_1(k+1)P(k+2)\Big] - \Big[g_0(k)P(k) + g_1(k)P(k+1)\Big] = \frac{2k+1}{k+1}P(k)$$

GIVEN

$$P(k+2)=\frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2}P(k+1)-\frac{k}{k+1}P(k).$$

ANSATZ: $g(k)=g_0(k)P(k)+g_1(k)P(k+1)$ such that

$$g(k+1)-g(k)=\frac{2k+1}{k+1}P(k).$$

$$\Updownarrow$$

$$\Big[g_0(k+1)P(k+1)+g_1(k+1)P(k+2)\Big]-\Big[g_0(k)P(k)+g_1(k)P(k+1)\Big]=\frac{2k+1}{k+1}P(k)$$

$$\Updownarrow$$

$$P(k)\big[-\frac{k}{k+1}g_1(k+1)-g_0(k)-\frac{2k+1}{k+1}\big]$$
$$+P(k+1)\big[g_0(k+1)+\frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2}g_1(k+1)-g_1(k)\big]=0$$

GIVEN

$$P(k+2)=\frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2}P(k+1)-\frac{k}{k+1}P(k).$$

ANSATZ: $g(k)=g_0(k)P(k)+g_1(k)P(k+1)$ such that

$$g(k+1)-g(k)=\frac{2k+1}{k+1}P(k).$$

$$\Updownarrow$$

$$\Big[g_0(k+1)P(k+1)+g_1(k+1)P(k+2)\Big]-\Big[g_0(k)P(k)+g_1(k)P(k+1)\Big]=\frac{2k+1}{k+1}P(k)$$

$$\Updownarrow$$

$$P(k)\Big[-\frac{k}{k+1}g_1(k+1)-g_0(k)-\frac{2k+1}{k+1}\Big]$$
$$+P(k+1)\Big[g_0(k+1)+\frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2}g_1(k+1)-g_1(k)\Big]=0$$

GIVEN

$$P(k+2) = \frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2} P(k+1) - \frac{k}{k+1} P(k).$$

ANSATZ: $g(k) = g_0(k)P(k) + g_1(k)P(k+1)$ such that

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = \frac{2k+1}{k+1} P(k).$$

$$\Uparrow$$

$$g_0(k) = -\frac{k}{k+1} g_1(k+1) - \frac{2k+1}{k+1}$$

$$g_0(k+1) + \frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2} g_1(k+1) - g_1(k) = 0$$

GIVEN

$$P(k+2) = \frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2}P(k+1) - \frac{k}{k+1}P(k).$$

ANSATZ: $g(k) = g_0(k)P(k) + g_1(k)P(k+1)$ such that

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = \frac{2k+1}{k+1}P(k).$$

$$\Uparrow$$

$$g_0(k) = -\frac{k}{k+1}g_1(k+1) - \frac{2k+1}{k+1}$$

$\downarrow \mathcal{S}_k g_0(k)$

$$g_0(k+1) + \frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2}g_1(k+1) - g_1(k) = 0$$

GIVEN

$$P(k+2) = \frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2}P(k+1) - \frac{k}{k+1}P(k).$$

ANSATZ: $g(k) = g_0(k)P(k) + g_1(k)P(k+1)$ such that

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = \frac{2k+1}{k+1}P(k).$$

$$\Uparrow$$

$$g_0(k) = -\frac{k}{k+1}g_1(k+1) - \frac{2k+1}{k+1}$$

$$-\frac{k+1}{k+2}g_1(k+2) + \frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2}g_1(k+1) - g_1(k) = \frac{2k+3}{k+2}$$

GIVEN

$$P(k+2)=\frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2}P(k+1)-\frac{k}{k+1}P(k).$$

ANSATZ: $g(k)=g_0(k)P(k)+g_1(k)P(k+1)$ such that

$$g(k+1)-g(k)=\frac{2k+1}{k+1}P(k).$$

$$\Uparrow$$

$$g_0(k)=-\frac{k}{k+1}g_1(k+1)-\frac{2k+1}{k+1}$$

$$-\frac{k+1}{k+2}g_1(k+2)+\frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2}g_1(k+1)-g_1(k)=\frac{2k+3}{k+2}$$

Sigma computes:

$$g_1(k)=\frac{1}{x-1},$$

GIVEN

$$P(k+2) = \frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2}P(k+1) - \frac{k}{k+1}P(k).$$

ANSATZ: $g(k) = g_0(k)P(k) + g_1(k)P(k+1)$ such that

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = \frac{2k+1}{k+1}P(k).$$

$$\Uparrow$$

$$g_0(k) = -\frac{k}{k+1}g_1(k+1) - \frac{2k+1}{k+1}$$

$$-\frac{k+1}{k+2}g_1(k+2) + \frac{(2k+3)x}{k+2}g_1(k+1) - g_1(k) = \frac{2k+3}{k+2}$$

Sigma computes:

$$g_1(k) = \frac{1}{x-1}, \qquad g_0(k) = \frac{1+k-x-2kx}{(x-1)(k+1)}.$$

# General case: telescoping

GIVEN $f(k) := h(k)P(k)$

and

$$P(k+s+1) = a_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + a_s(k)P(k+s).$$

FIND $g(k) = g_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + g_s(k)P(k+s)$ :

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = f(k).$$

1. FIND a solution $g_s(k)$ for

$$\boxed{\sum_{j=0}^{s} a_{s-j}(k+j)g_s(k+j+1) - g_s(k) = h(k+1).}$$

2. COMPUTE the remaining $g_0, \ldots, g_{s-1}$:

$$g_0(k) = a_0(k)g_s(k+1) - h(k),$$
$$g_r(k) = a_r(k)g_s(k+1) + g_{r-1}(k+1), \qquad 0 < r < s.$$

# General case: telescoping

GIVEN $f(k) := h_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + h_s(k)P(k+s)$

and

$$P(k+s+1) = a_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + a_s(k)P(k+s).$$

FIND $g(k) = g_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + g_s(k)P(k+s)$ :

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = f(k).$$

1. FIND a solution $g_s(k)$ for

$$\sum_{j=0}^{s} a_{s-j}(k+j)g_s(k+j+1) - g_s(k) = \sum_{j=0}^{s} h_{s-j}(k+j)$$

2. COMPUTE the remaining $g_0, \ldots, g_{s-1}$:

$$g_0(k) = a_0(k)g_s(k+1) - h_0(k),$$
$$g_r(k) = a_r(k)g_s(k+1) + g_{r-1}(k+1) - h_r(k), \qquad 0 < r < s.$$

# General case: parameterized telescoping

GIVEN $f_0(k) := h_0^{(0)}(k)P(k) + \cdots + h_s^{(0)}(k)P(k+s), \ldots,$
$f_d(k) := h_0^{(d)}(k)P(k) + \cdots + h_s^{(d)}(k)P(k+s)$

and

$$P(k+s+1) = a_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + a_s(k)P(k+s).$$

FIND $g(k) = g_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + g_s(k)P(k+s)$ and $c_0, \ldots, c_d$:

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = c_0 f_0(k) + \cdots + c_d f(k).$$

1. FIND a solution $g_s(k)$ and $c_0, \ldots, c_d$ for

$$\sum_{j=0}^{s} a_{s-j}(k+j)g_s(k+j+1) - g_s(k) = c_0 \sum_{j=0}^{s} h_{s-j}^{(0)}(k+j) + \cdots + c_d \sum_{j=0}^{s} h_{s-j}^{(d)}(k+j)$$

2. COMPUTE the remaining $g_0, \ldots, g_{s-1}$:

$$g_0(k) = a_0(k)g_s(k+1) - \sum_{i=0}^{d} c_i h_0^{(i)}(k),$$

$$g_r(k) = a_r(k)g_s(k+1) + g_{r-1}(k+1) - \sum_{i=0}^{d} c_i h_0^{(r)}(k), \qquad 0 < r < s.$$

# Summary: The PLDE problem in fields

- A difference field $(\mathbb{A},\sigma)$ is a field $\mathbb{A}$ with an automorphism $\sigma:\mathbb{A}\to\mathbb{A}$.
- The set of constants is defined by

$$\mathbb{K}=\text{const}_\sigma\mathbb{A}=\{c\in\mathbb{A}\mid\sigma(c)=c\}$$

Note: $\mathbb{K}$ is a subfield of $\mathbb{A}$.

Given $(f_1,\dots,f_d)\in\mathbb{A}^d$, $\mathbf{0}\neq(a_0,\dots,a_m)\in\mathbb{A}^{m+1}$

Find an appropriate $\mathbb{E}\geq\mathbb{A}$ and a basis of

$$\Big\{(g,c_1,\dots,c_d)\in\mathbb{E}\times\mathbb{K}^d\mid a_0\,g+a_1\,\sigma(g)+\dots+a_m\,\sigma^m(g)=c_1\,f_1+\dots+c_d\,f_d\Big\}$$

# General case: parameterized telescoping

GIVEN $f_0(k) := h_0^{(0)}(k)P(k) + \cdots + h_s^{(0)}(k)P(k+s), \ldots,$
$f_d(k) := h_0^{(d)}(k)P(k) + \cdots + h_s^{(d)}(k)P(k+s)$

and

$$P(k+s+1) = a_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + a_s(k)P(k+s).$$

FIND $g(k) = g_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + g_s(k)P(k+s)$ and $c_0, \ldots, c_d$:

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = c_0 f_0(k) + \cdots + c_d f(k).$$

1. FIND a solution $g_s(k)$ and $c_0, \ldots, c_d$ for

$$\sum_{j=0}^{s} a_{s-j}(k+j)g_s(k+j+1) - g_s(k) = c_0 \sum_{j=0}^{s} h_{s-j}^{(0)}(k+j) + \cdots + c_d \sum_{j=0}^{s} h_{s-j}^{(d)}(k+j)$$

2. COMPUTE the remaining $g_0, \ldots, g_{s-1}$:

$$g_0(k) = a_0(k)g_s(k+1) - \sum_{i=0}^{d} c_i h_0^{(i)}(k),$$

$$g_r(k) = a_r(k)g_s(k+1) + g_{r-1}(k+1) - \sum_{i=0}^{d} c_i h_0^{(r)}(k), \qquad 0 < r < s.$$

# Application: multi-summation

# Definite summation

Show that

$$\underbrace{\sum_{k=0}^{n}\sum_{s=0}^{n}(-1)^{n+k+s}\binom{n}{k}\binom{n}{s}\binom{n+k}{k}\binom{n+s}{s}\binom{2n-s-k}{n}}_{=P(n,k)}=\sum_{k=0}^{n}\binom{n}{k}^4.$$

($A = B$, M. Petkovšek, H.S. Wilf, and D. Zeilberger)

# Definite summation

Show that

$$\sum_{k=0}^{n}\underbrace{\sum_{s=0}^{n}(-1)^{n+k+s}\binom{n}{k}\binom{n}{s}\binom{n+k}{k}\binom{n+s}{s}\binom{2n-s-k}{n}}_{=P(n,k)}=\sum_{k=0}^{n}\binom{n}{k}^4.$$

Proof. We COMPUTE for both sides the same recurrence

$$\begin{aligned}&-4(1+n)(3+4n)(5+4n)S(n)\\&\qquad -2(3+2n)(7+9n+3n^2)S(1+n)+(2+n)^3S(2+n)=0.\end{aligned}$$

Both sides agree at $n=0,1$. □

# Creative telescoping

GIVEN

$$P(n,k+2) = a_0(n,k)P(n,k) + a_1(n,k)P(n,k+1)$$

$$P(n+1,k) = b_0(n,k)P(n,k) + b_1(n,k)P(n,k+1).$$

FIND $g(n,k) = g_0(n,k)P(n,k) + g_1(n,k)P(n,k+1),\ c_0(n)$:

$$g(n,k+1) - g(n,k) = c_0(n)P(n,k)$$

Sigma:

# Creative telescoping

GIVEN

$$P(n,k+2) = a_0(n,k)P(n,k) + a_1(n,k)P(n,k+1)$$
$$P(n+1,k) = b_0(n,k)P(n,k) + b_1(n,k)P(n,k+1).$$

FIND $g(n,k) = g_0(n,k)P(n,k) + g_1(n,k)P(n,k+1),\ c_0(n)$:

$$g(n,k+1) - g(n,k) = c_0(n)P(n,k)$$

Sigma:

No solution

# Creative telescoping

GIVEN

$$P(n,k+2) = a_0(n,k)P(n,k) + a_1(n,k)P(n,k+1)$$

$$P(n+1,k) = b_0(n,k)P(n,k) + b_1(n,k)P(n,k+1).$$

FIND $g(n,k) = g_0(n,k)P(n,k) + g_1(n,k)P(n,k+1),\ c_0(n),\ c_1(n)$:

$$g(n,k+1) - g(n,k) = c_0(n)P(n,k) + c_1(n)P(n+1,k)$$

Sigma:

# Creative telescoping

GIVEN

$$P(n,k+2) = a_0(n,k)P(n,k) + a_1(n,k)P(n,k+1)$$
$$P(n+1,k) = b_0(n,k)P(n,k) + b_1(n,k)P(n,k+1).$$

FIND $g(n,k) = g_0(n,k)P(n,k) + g_1(n,k)P(n,k+1),\ c_0(n),\ c_1(n)$:

$$\begin{aligned} g(n,k+1) - g(n,k) =& c_0(n)P(n,k) + \\ & c_1(n)\Big[b_0(n,k)P(n,k) + b_1(n,k)P(n,k+1)\Big] \end{aligned}$$

Sigma:

# Creative telescoping

GIVEN

$$P(n,k+2) = a_0(n,k)P(n,k) + a_1(n,k)P(n,k+1)$$

$$P(n+1,k) = b_0(n,k)P(n,k) + b_1(n,k)P(n,k+1).$$

FIND $g(n,k) = g_0(n,k)P(n,k) + g_1(n,k)P(n,k+1),\ c_0(n),\ c_1(n)$:

$$g(n,k+1) - g(n,k) = c_0(n)P(n,k) + c_1(n)\Big[b_0(n,k)P(n,k) + b_1(n,k)P(n,k+1)\Big]$$

Sigma:

No solution

# Creative telescoping

GIVEN

$$P(n,k+2)=a_0(n,k)P(n,k)+a_1(n,k)P(n,k+1)$$

$$P(n+1,k)=b_0(n,k)P(n,k)+b_1(n,k)P(n,k+1).$$

FIND $g(n,k)=g_0(n,k)P(n,k)+g_1(n,k)P(n,k+1),\ c_0(n),\ c_1(n),\ c_2(n)$:

$$\begin{aligned} g(n,k+1)-g(n,k)=&c_0(n)P(n,k)+\\ &c_1(n)P(n+1,k)+\\ &c_2(n)P(n+2,k) \end{aligned}$$

Sigma:

# Creative telescoping

GIVEN

$$P(n, k+2) = a_0(n,k)P(n,k) + a_1(n,k)P(n,k+1)$$

$$P(n+1, k) = b_0(n,k)P(n,k) + b_1(n,k)P(n,k+1).$$

FIND $g(n,k) = g_0(n,k)P(n,k) + g_1(n,k)P(n,k+1),\ c_0(n),\ c_1(n),\ c_2(n)$:

$$\begin{aligned} g(n,k+1) - g(n,k) = & c_0(n)P(n,k) + \\ & c_1(n)\Big[b_0(n,k)P(n,k) + b_1(n,k)P(n,k+1)\Big] + \\ & c_2(n)\Big[\beta_0(n,k)P(n,k) + \beta_1(n,k)P(n,k+1)\Big] \end{aligned}$$

Sigma:

# Creative telescoping

GIVEN

$$P(n,k+2) = a_0(n,k)P(n,k) + a_1(n,k)P(n,k+1)$$
$$P(n+1,k) = b_0(n,k)P(n,k) + b_1(n,k)P(n,k+1).$$

FIND $g(n,k) = g_0(n,k)P(n,k) + g_1(n,k)P(n,k+1),\ c_0(n),\ c_1(n),\ c_2(n)$:

$$\begin{aligned} g(n,k+1) - g(n,k) =& c_0(n)P(n,k) + \\ & c_1(n)\Big[b_0(n,k)P(n,k) + b_1(n,k)P(n,k+1)\Big] + \\ & c_2(n)\Big[\beta_0(n,k)P(n,k) + \beta_1(n,k)P(n,k+1)\Big] \end{aligned}$$

Sigma: Solution

# The holonomic-difference ring approach – inhomogeneous contributions

# General case: inhomogeneous contributions

GIVEN $f(k) := h_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + h_s(k)P(k+s)$

and

$$P(k+s+1) = a_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + a_s(k)P(k+s) + a_{s+1}(k).$$

FIND $g(k) = g_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + g_s(k)P(k+s)$ :

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = f(k).$$

1. FIND a solution $g_s(k)$ for

$$\sum_{j=0}^{s} a_{s-j}(k+j)g_s(k+j+1) - g_s(k) = \sum_{j=0}^{s} h_{s-j}(k+j).$$

2. COMPUTE the remaining $g_0, \ldots, g_{s-1}$:

$$g_0(k) = a_0(k)g_s(k+1) - h_0(k),$$
$$g_r(k) = a_r(k)g_s(k+1) + g_{r-1}(k+1), \qquad 0 < r < s.$$

# General case: inhomogeneous contributions

GIVEN $f(k) := h_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + h_s(k)P(k+s) + h_{s+1}(k)$

and
$$P(k+s+1) = a_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + a_s(k)P(k+s) + a_{s+1}(k).$$

FIND $g(k) = g_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + g_s(k)P(k+s)$ :
$$g(k+1) - g(k) = f(k).$$

1. FIND a solution $g_s(k)$ for
$$\sum_{j=0}^{s} a_{s-j}(k+j)g_s(k+j+1) - g_s(k) = \sum_{j=0}^{s} h_{s-j}(k+j).$$

2. COMPUTE the remaining $g_0, \ldots, g_{s-1}$:
$$g_0(k) = a_0(k)g_s(k+1) - h_0(k),$$
$$g_r(k) = a_r(k)g_s(k+1) + g_{r-1}(k+1), \qquad 0 < r < s.$$

# General case: inhomogeneous contributions

GIVEN $f(k) := h_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + h_s(k)P(k+s) + h_{s+1}(k)$

and

$$P(k+s+1) = a_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + a_s(k)P(k+s) + a_{s+1}(k).$$

FIND $g(k) = g_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + g_s(k)P(k+s) + g_{s+1}(k)$ :

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = f(k).$$

1. FIND a solution $g_s(k)$ for

$$\sum_{j=0}^{s} a_{s-j}(k+j)g_s(k+j+1) - g_s(k) = \sum_{j=0}^{s} h_{s-j}(k+j).$$

2. COMPUTE the remaining $g_0, \ldots, g_{s-1}$:

$$\begin{aligned} g_0(k) &= a_0(k)g_s(k+1) - h_0(k), \\ g_r(k) &= a_r(k)g_s(k+1) + g_{r-1}(k+1), \qquad 0 < r < s. \end{aligned}$$

# General case: inhomogeneous contributions

GIVEN $f(k) := h_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + h_s(k)P(k+s) + h_{s+1}(k)$

and

$$P(k+s+1) = a_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + a_s(k)P(k+s) + a_{s+1}(k).$$

FIND $g(k) = g_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + g_s(k)P(k+s) + g_{s+1}(k)$ :

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = f(k).$$

1.1. FIND a solution $g_s(k)$ for

$$\sum_{j=0}^{s} a_{s-j}(k+j)g_s(k+j+1) - g_s(k) = \sum_{j=0}^{s} h_{s-j}(k+j).$$

1.2. FIND a solution $g_{s+1}(k)$

$$\boxed{g_{s+1}(k+1) - g_{s+1}(k) = h_{s+1}(k) - a_{s+1}(k)g_s(k+1)}$$

2. COMPUTE the remaining $g_0, \ldots, g_{s-1}$:

$$\begin{aligned} g_0(k) &= a_0(k)g_s(k+1) - h_0(k), \\ g_r(k) &= a_r(k)g_s(k+1) + g_{r-1}(k+1), \qquad 0 < r < s. \end{aligned}$$

# General case: inhomogeneous contributions

GIVEN $f_0(k) := h_0^{(0)}(k)P(k) + \cdots + h_s^{(0)}(k)P(k+s) + h_{s+1}^{(0)}(k), \ldots,$

$f_d(k) := h_0^{(d)}(k)P(k) + \cdots + h_s^{(d)}(k)P(k+s) + h_{s+1}^{(d)}(k)$

and

$$P(k+s+1) = a_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + a_s(k)P(k+s) + a_{s+1}(k).$$

FIND $g(k) = g_0(k)P(k) + \cdots + g_s(k)P(k+s) + g_{s+1}(k)$ and $c_0, \ldots, c_d$:

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = c_0 f_0(k) + \cdots + c_d f(k).$$

1.1. FIND a solution $g_s(k)$ and $c_0, \ldots, c_d$ for

$$\sum_{j=0}^{s} a_{s-j}(k+j)g_s(k+j+1) - g_s(k) = c_0 \sum_{j=0}^{s} h_{s-j}^{(0)}(k+j) + \cdots + c_d \sum_{j=0}^{s} h_{s-j}^{(d)}(k+j)$$

1.2. FIND a solution $g_{s+1}(k)$

$$\boxed{g_{s+1}(k+1) - g_{s+1}(k) = c_0 f_{s+1}^{(0)}(k) + \cdots + c_d f_{s+1}^{(d)}(k) - a_{s+1}(k)g_s(k+1)}$$

2. COMPUTE the remaining $g_0, \ldots, g_{s-1}$:

$$g_0(k) = a_0(k)g_s(k+1) - \sum_{i=0}^{d} c_i h_0^{(i)}(k),$$

$$g_r(k) = a_r(k)g_s(k+1) + g_{r-1}(k+1) - h_r(k) - \sum_{i=0}^{d} c_i h_0^{(r)}(k), \qquad 0 < r < s.$$

# Summary: The parameterized telescoping problem in fields

- A difference field $(\mathbb{A}, \sigma)$ is a field $\mathbb{A}$ with an automorphism $\sigma : \mathbb{A} \to \mathbb{A}$.

- The set of constants is defined by

$$\mathbb{K} = \text{const}_\sigma \mathbb{A} = \{c \in \mathbb{A} \mid \sigma(c) = c\}$$

Note: $\mathbb{K}$ is a subfield of $\mathbb{A}$.

Given $(f_1, \dots, f_d) \in \mathbb{A}^d$

Find all $g \in \mathbb{A}$ and $(c_1, \dots, c_d) \in \mathbb{K}^d$ with

$$\underbrace{\sigma(g) - g = c_1\, f_1 + \dots + c_d\, f_d}_{\textbf{Parameterized telescoping}}$$

# General case: inhomogeneous contributions

GIVEN $f_0(k) := h_0^{(0)}(k)P(k) + \dots + h_s^{(0)}(k)P(k+s) + h_{s+1}^{(0)}(k), \dots,$

$f_d(k) := h_0^{(d)}(k)P(k) + \dots + h_s^{(d)}(k)P(k+s) + h_{s+1}^{(d)}(k)$

and

$$P(k+s+1) = a_0(k)P(k) + \dots + a_s(k)P(k+s) + a_{s+1}(k).$$

FIND $g(k) = g_0(k)P(k) + \dots + g_s(k)P(k+s) + g_{s+1}(k)$ and $c_0, \dots, c_d$:

$$g(k+1) - g(k) = c_0 f_0(k) + \dots + c_d f(k).$$

1.1. FIND a solution $g_s(k)$ and $c_0, \dots, c_d$ for

$$\sum_{j=0}^{s} a_{s-j}(k+j)g_s(k+j+1) - g_s(k) = c_0 \sum_{j=0}^{s} h_{s-j}^{(0)}(k+j) + \dots + c_d \sum_{j=0}^{s} h_{s-j}^{(d)}(k+j)$$

1.2. FIND a solution $g_{s+1}(k)$

$$g_{s+1}(k+1) - g_{s+1}(k) = c_0 f_{s+1}^{(0)}(k) + \dots + c_d f_{s+1}^{(d)}(k) - a_{s+1}(k)g_s(k+1)$$

2. COMPUTE the remaining $g_0, \dots, g_{s-1}$:

$$g_0(k) = a_0(k)g_s(k+1) - \sum_{i=0}^{d} c_i h_0^{(i)}(k),$$

$$g_r(k) = a_r(k)g_s(k+1) + g_{r-1}(k+1) - h_r(k) - \sum_{i=0}^{d} c_i h_0^{(r)}(k), \qquad 0 < r < s.$$

# Strategy:

GIVEN

$$S(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{n} f(n,k) P(n,k)$$

where $P(n,k)$ is a definite sum and $f(n,k)$ is an R$\Pi\Sigma^*$-term.

1. Try to compute  recurrences

$$\begin{aligned} P(n,k+s+1) &= a_0(n,k)P(n,k) + \cdots + a_s(n,k)P(n,k+s) + a_{s+1}(n,k) \\ P(n+1,k) &= b_0(n,k)P(n,k) + \cdots + b_s(n,k)P(n,k+s) + b_{s+1}(n,k) \end{aligned}$$

for some $s \geq 0$.

2. Try to compute a recurrence for $S(n)$ (as showed above).

# Strategy:

GIVEN

$$S(n) = \sum_{k=0}^{n} f(n,k) P(n,k)$$

where $P(n,k)$ is a multi-sum and $f(n,k)$ is an $\mathrm{R}\Pi\Sigma^*$-term.

1. Try to compute (recursively) recurrences

$$\begin{aligned} P(n,k+s+1) &= a_0(n,k)P(n,k) + \cdots + a_s(n,k)P(n,k+s) + a_{s+1}(n,k) \\ P(n+1,k) &= b_0(n,k)P(n,k) + \cdots + b_s(n,k)P(n,k+s) + b_{s+1}(n,k) \end{aligned}$$

for some $s \geq 0$.

2. Try to compute a recurrence for $S(n)$ (as showed above).

# Highlights related to number theory

- Apéry's double sum is plain sailing indeed (2007)
- When is 0.999... equal to 1?
  (joint with R. Pemantle; 2007)
- Gaussian hypergeometric series and extensions of supercongruences
  (joint with R. Osburn; 2009)
- A case study for $\zeta(4)$
  (joint with W. Zudilin; 2021)
- Error bounds for the asymptotic expansion of the partition function
  [compare Hardy–Ramanujan, Wright, Rademacher, Lehmer, O'Sullivan]
  (joint with K. Banerjee, P. Paule, C.-S. Radu; 2023)
- Asymptotics for the reciprocal and shifted quotient of the partition function (joint with K. Banerjee, P. Paule, C.-S. Radu; 2024)

[Arose in the context to explore rational approximations of $\zeta(4)$]

**Conjecture** (Wadim Zudilin) For integers $n \geq m \geq 0$, define two rational functions

$$R(t) = R_{n,m}(t) = (-1)^m \Big(t + \frac{n}{2}\Big) \frac{(t-n)_m}{m!} \, \frac{(t-2n+m)_{2n-m}}{(2n-m)!} \times \frac{(t+n+1)_n}{(t)_{n+1}} \, \frac{(t+n+1)_{2n-m}}{(t)_{2n-m+1}} \left(\frac{n!}{(t)_{n+1}}\right)^2$$

and

$$\tilde{R}(t) = \tilde{R}_{n,m}(t) = \frac{n!\,(t-n)_{2n-m}}{(t)_{n+1}(t)_{2n-m+1}} \sum_{j=0}^{n} \binom{n}{j}^2 \binom{2n-m+j}{n} \frac{(t-j)_n}{n!} \,.$$

[Arose in the context to explore rational approximations of $\zeta(4)$]

**Conjecture** (Wadim Zudilin) For integers $n \geq m \geq 0$, define two rational functions

$$R(t) = R_{n,m}(t) = (-1)^m \Big(t + \frac{n}{2}\Big) \frac{(t-n)_m}{m!} \frac{(t-2n+m)_{2n-m}}{(2n-m)!} \times \frac{(t+n+1)_n}{(t)_{n+1}} \frac{(t+n+1)_{2n-m}}{(t)_{2n-m+1}} \left(\frac{n!}{(t)_{n+1}}\right)^2$$

and

$$\tilde{R}(t) = \tilde{R}_{n,m}(t) = \frac{n!\,(t-n)_{2n-m}}{(t)_{n+1}(t)_{2n-m+1}} \sum_{j=0}^{n} \binom{n}{j}^2 \binom{2n-m+j}{n} \frac{(t-j)_n}{n!}.$$

Then

$$-\frac{1}{3} \sum_{\nu=n-m+1}^{\infty} \frac{dR(t)}{dt}\bigg|_{t=\nu} = \frac{1}{6} \sum_{\nu=1}^{\infty} \frac{d^2\tilde{R}(t)}{dt^2}\bigg|_{t=\nu}.$$

[Arose in the context to explore rational approximations of $\zeta(4)$]

**Theorem (CS, Sigma, Zudilin)** For integers $n \geq m \geq 0$, define two rational functions

$$R(t) = R_{n,m}(t) = (-1)^m\Big(t+\frac{n}{2}\Big)\frac{(t-n)_m}{m!}\,\frac{(t-2n+m)_{2n-m}}{(2n-m)!} \times \frac{(t+n+1)_n}{(t)_{n+1}}\,\frac{(t+n+1)_{2n-m}}{(t)_{2n-m+1}}\left(\frac{n!}{(t)_{n+1}}\right)^2$$

and

$$\tilde{R}(t) = \tilde{R}_{n,m}(t) = \frac{n!\,(t-n)_{2n-m}}{(t)_{n+1}(t)_{2n-m+1}}\sum_{j=0}^{n}\binom{n}{j}^2\binom{2n-m+j}{n}\frac{(t-j)_n}{n!}.$$

Then

$$-\frac{1}{3}\sum_{\nu=n-m+1}^{\infty}\frac{dR(t)}{dt}\bigg|_{t=\nu} = \frac{1}{6}\sum_{\nu=1}^{\infty}\frac{d^2\,\tilde{R}(t)}{dt^2}\bigg|_{t=\nu}.$$

**Proof tactic:** Both sides of

$$-\frac{1}{3}\sum_{\nu=n-m+1}^{\infty}\frac{dR(t)}{dt}\Big|_{t=\nu}=\frac{1}{6}\sum_{\nu=1}^{\infty}\frac{d^2\tilde{R}(t)}{dt^2}\Big|_{t=\nu}$$

satisfy the same recurrence:

$$\alpha_0(n,m)Z(n,m)+\alpha_1(n,m)Z(n,m+1)+\alpha_2(n,m)Z(n,m+2)=0$$

with

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha_0(n,m)&=(2n-m)^5,\\ \alpha_1(n,m)&=-(4n-2m-1)(6n^4-24n^3m+22n^2m^2-8nm^3+m^4-24n^3\\ &\qquad+30n^2m-14nm^2+2m^3+8n^2-10nm+2m^2-4n+m),\\ \alpha_2(n,m)&=-(2n-m-1)^3(4n-m)(m+2).\end{aligned}$$

**Proof tactic:** Both sides of

$$-\frac{1}{3}\sum_{\nu=n-m+1}^{\infty}\frac{dR(t)}{dt}\Big|_{t=\nu}=\frac{1}{6}\sum_{\nu=1}^{\infty}\frac{d^2\tilde{R}(t)}{dt^2}\Big|_{t=\nu}$$

satisfy the same recurrence:

$$\alpha_0(n,m)Z(n,m)+\alpha_1(n,m)Z(n,m+1)+\alpha_2(n,m)Z(n,m+2)=0$$

$$\text{RHS}=\frac{1}{6}\Bigg(\overbrace{\sum_{j=0}^{n}\sum_{\nu=1}^{\infty}G_1(n,m,j,\nu)}^{=S(n,m)}+\sum_{j=0}^{n-1}\sum_{\nu=j+1}^{n}G_2(n,m,j,\nu)$$
$$+\sum_{j=1}^{n}\sum_{\nu=1}^{j}G_3(n,m,j,\nu)\Bigg)$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
S(n,m) = \sum_{j=0}^{n}\sum_{\nu=1}^{\infty}\Bigg(&\frac{\binom{n}{j}^2\binom{j-m+2n}{n}(1+\nu)_{-m+2n}(1-j+\nu+n)_{-1+n}}{(1+\nu+n)_n(1+\nu+n)_{-m+2n}(\nu+n)^4(\nu-m+2n)^3}\\
&\times\Bigg((\nu+n)(\nu-m+2n)\Big(-\nu(j-\nu-n)(\nu+n)\Big(-\frac{1}{-j+\nu+2n}-S_1(\nu)\\
&\quad+2S_1(\nu+n)-S_1(\nu+2n)-S_1(\nu-m+3n)-S_1(-j+\nu+n)\\
&\quad+S_1(\nu-m+2n)+S_1(-j+\nu+2n)\Big)\\
&\quad-\nu(j-\nu-n)(\nu-m+2n)\Big(-\frac{1}{-j+\nu+2n}-S_1(\nu)+2S_1(\nu+n)-S_1(\nu+2n)\\
&\quad-S_1(\nu-m+3n)-S_1(-j+\nu+n)+S_1(\nu-m+2n)+S_1(-j+\nu+2n)\Big)\\
&\quad+\nu(\nu+n)(\nu-m+2n)\Big(-\frac{1}{-j+\nu+2n}-S_1(\nu)+2S_1(\nu+n)-S_1(\nu+2n)\\
&\quad-S_1(\nu-m+3n)-S_1(-j+\nu+n)+S_1(\nu-m+2n)+S_1(-j+\nu+2n)\Big)\\
&\quad-(j-\nu-n)(\nu+n)(\nu-m+2n)\Big(-\frac{1}{-j+\nu+2n}-S_1(\nu)+2S_1(\nu+n)\\
&\quad-S_1(\nu+2n)-S_1(\nu-m+3n)-S_1(-j+\nu+n)\\
&\quad+S_1(\nu-m+2n)+S_1(-j+\nu+2n)\Big)\\
&\quad+\nu(j-\nu-n)(\nu+n)(\nu-m+2n)\Big(-\frac{1}{(j-\nu-2n)^2}-S_2(\nu)+2S_2(\nu+n)\\
&\quad-S_2(\nu+2n)-S_2(\nu-m+3n)-S_2(-j+\nu+n)\\
&\quad+S_2(\nu-m+2n)+S_2(-j+\nu+2n)\Big)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
&+ 4(j+n)(\nu+n) - 3(\nu+n)^2 + n(-m+n) - j(m+2n)\Big) \\
&- 2(\nu+n)\Big( - \nu(j-\nu-n)(\nu+n)(\nu-m+2n)\Big( - \frac{1}{-j+\nu+2n} - S_1(\nu) \\
&\quad + 2S_1(\nu+n) - S_1(\nu+2n) - S_1(\nu-m+3n) - S_1(-j+\nu+n) \\
&\quad + S_1(\nu-m+2n) + S_1(-j+\nu+2n)\Big) \\
&\quad + 2jn(m-n) + 2(j+n)(\nu+n)^2 - (\nu+n)^3 - (\nu+n)\big(n(m-n) + j(m+2n)\big)\Big) \\
&- 3(\nu-m+2n)\Big( - \nu(j-\nu-n)(\nu+n)(\nu-m+2n)\Big( - \frac{1}{-j+\nu+2n} - S_1(\nu) \\
&\quad + 2S_1(\nu+n) - S_1(\nu+2n) - S_1(\nu-m+3n) - S_1(-j+\nu+n) \\
&\quad + S_1(\nu-m+2n) + S_1(-j+\nu+2n)\Big) \\
&+ 2jn(m-n) + 2(j+n)(\nu+n)^2 - (\nu+n)^3 - (\nu+n)\big(n(m-n) + j(m+2n)\big)\Big) \\
&- (\nu+n)(\nu-m+2n)\Big( - \nu(j-\nu-n)(\nu+n)(\nu-m+2n)\Big( - \frac{1}{-j+\nu+2n} \\
&- S_1(\nu) + 2S_1(\nu+n) - S_1(\nu+2n) - S_1(\nu-m+3n) - S_1(-j+\nu+n) \\
&\quad + S_1(\nu-m+2n) + S_1(-j+\nu+2n)\Big) \\
&\quad + 2jn(m-n) + 2(j+n)(\nu+n)^2 - (\nu+n)^3 - (\nu+n)\big(n(m-n) + j(m+2n)\big)\Big) \\
&\qquad \times \big( - S_1(\nu+n) + S_1(\nu+2n)\big) \\
&+ (\nu+n)(\nu-m+2n)\Big( - \nu(j-\nu-n)(\nu+n)(\nu-m+2n)\Big( - \frac{1}{-j+\nu+2n} \\
&\quad - S_1(\nu) + 2S_1(\nu+n) - S_1(\nu+2n) - S_1(\nu-m+3n) - S_1(-j+\nu+n)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\quad + S_1(\nu - m + 2n) + S_1(-j + \nu + 2n)\Big) \\
&+ 2jn(m-n) + 2(j+n)(\nu+n)^2 - (\nu+n)^3 - (\nu+n)\big(n(m-n) + j(m+2n)\big)\Big) \\
&\quad \times \big( - S_1(\nu) + S_1(\nu - m + 2n)\big) \\
&- (\nu+n)(\nu-m+2n)\Big( - \nu(j-\nu-n)(\nu+n)(\nu-m+2n)\Big( - \frac{1}{-j+\nu+2n} \\
&\quad - S_1(\nu) + 2S_1(\nu+n) - S_1(\nu+2n) - S_1(\nu-m+3n) - S_1(-j+\nu+n) \\
&\quad + S_1(\nu - m + 2n) + S_1(-j + \nu + 2n)\Big) \\
&+ 2jn(m-n) + 2(j+n)(\nu+n)^2 - (\nu+n)^3 - (\nu+n)\big(n(m-n) + j(m+2n)\big)\Big) \\
&\quad \times \big( - S_1(\nu+n) + S_1(\nu - m + 3n)\big) \\
&+ (\nu+n)(\nu-m+2n)\Big( - \nu(j-\nu-n)(\nu+n)(\nu-m+2n)\Big( - \frac{1}{-j+\nu+2n} \\
&\quad - S_1(\nu) + 2S_1(\nu+n) - S_1(\nu+2n) - S_1(\nu-m+3n) - S_1(-j+\nu+n) \\
&\quad + S_1(\nu - m + 2n) + S_1(-j + \nu + 2n)\Big) \\
&+ 2jn(m-n) + 2(j+n)(\nu+n)^2 - (\nu+n)^3 \\
&\quad - (\nu+n)\big(n(m-n) + j(m+2n)\big)\Big) \\
&\quad \times \Big( - \frac{1}{-j+\nu+2n} - S_1(-j+\nu+n) + S_1(-j+\nu+2n)\Big)\Big)\Big)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$S(n,m)=\sum_{j=0}^{n}\underbrace{\sum_{\nu=1}^{\infty}F(n,m,j,\nu)}_{T(n,m,j)}$$

$$\Big\downarrow \quad \text{Sigma.m with DR-creative telesoping}$$

$$a_0(n,m,j)\,T(n,m,j)+a_1(n,m,j)\,T(n,m,j+1)$$
$$+\,a_2(n,m,j)\,T(n,m,j+2)=a_3(n,m,j)$$

$$T(n,,m+1)=b_0(n,m,j)\,T(n,m,j)+b_1(n,m,j)\,T(n,m,j+1)=b_2(n,m,j)$$

$$S(n,m)=\sum_{j=0}^{n}\underbrace{\sum_{\nu=1}^{\infty}F(n,m,j,\nu)}_{T(n,m,j)}$$

$$\Big\downarrow \quad \text{Sigma.m with DR-creative telesoping}$$

$$a_0(n,m,j)\,T(n,m,j)+a_1(n,m,j)\,T(n,m,j+1)$$
$$+a_2(n,m,j)\,T(n,m,j+2)=a_3(n,m,j)$$

$$T(n,,m+1)=b_0(n,m,j)\,T(n,m,j)+b_1(n,m,j)\,T(n,m,j+1)=b_2(n,m,j)$$

$$\Big\downarrow \quad \text{Sigma.m with Holonomic-DR approach}$$

$$(2n-m)^5S(n,m)$$
$$-(4n-2m-1)(6n^4-24n^3m+22n^2m^2-8nm^3+m^4-24n^3+30n^2m-14nm^2$$
$$+2m^3+8n^2-10nm+2m^2-4n+m)S(n,m+1)$$
$$-(2n-m-1)^3(4n-m)(m+2)S(n,m+2)=R(n,m)$$

**Proof tactic:** Both sides of

$$-\frac{1}{3}\sum_{\nu=n-m+1}^{\infty}\frac{dR(t)}{dt}\Big|_{t=\nu}=\frac{1}{6}\sum_{\nu=1}^{\infty}\frac{d^2\tilde{R}(t)}{dt^2}\Big|_{t=\nu}$$

satisfy the same recurrence:

$$\alpha_0(n,m)Z(n,m)+\alpha_1(n,m)Z(n,m+1)+\alpha_2(n,m)Z(n,m+2)=0$$

SigmaReduce

$$\text{RHS}=\frac{1}{6}\Bigg(\overbrace{\sum_{j=0}^{n}\sum_{\nu=1}^{\infty}G_1(n,m,j,\nu)}^{=S(n,m)}+\sum_{j=0}^{n-1}\sum_{\nu=j+1}^{n}G_2(n,m,j,\nu)$$

$$+\sum_{j=1}^{n}\sum_{\nu=1}^{j}G_3(n,m,j,\nu)\Bigg)$$

**Proof tactic:** Both sides of

$$-\frac{1}{3}\sum_{\nu=n-m+1}^{\infty}\frac{dR(t)}{dt}\bigg|_{t=\nu}=\frac{1}{6}\sum_{\nu=1}^{\infty}\frac{d^2\,\tilde{R}(t)}{dt^2}\bigg|_{t=\nu}$$

satisfy the same recurrence:

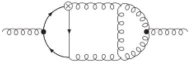
$$\alpha_0(n,m)Z(n,m)+\alpha_1(n,m)Z(n,m+1)+\alpha_2(n,m)Z(n,m+2)=0$$

Finally, check 2 initial values: another round of non-trivial summation...

# Part 3: Applications

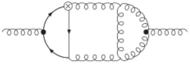
- combinatorics
- special functions
- number theory
- statistics
- numerics
- computer science
- elementary particle physics (QCD)

# Evaluation of Feynman Integrals (joint with J. Blümlein, P. Marquard since 2007)



behavior of particles

# Evaluation of Feynman Integrals (joint with J. Blümlein, P. Marquard since 2007)



behavior of particles

$\longrightarrow$

$$\int \Phi(n, \epsilon, x)\, dx$$

Feynman integrals

# Feynman integrals

$$\int_0^1 x^n \, dx$$

# Feynman integrals

$$\int_0^1 x^n (1+x)^n \, dx$$

# Feynman integrals

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x^n(1+x)^n}{(1-x)^{1+\varepsilon}}\,dx$$

# Feynman integrals

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{x_1^n (1+x_1)^n}{(1-x_1)^{1+\varepsilon}} \ldots \, dx_1 \, dx_2$$

# Feynman integrals

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{x_1^n (1 + x_1)^n}{(1 - x_1)^{1+\varepsilon}} \ldots \, dx_1 \, dx_2 \, dx_3$$

# Feynman integrals

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{x_1^n (1+x_1)^n}{(1-x_1)^{1+\varepsilon}} \dots \, dx_1 \, dx_2 \, dx_3 \, dx_4$$

# Feynman integrals

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{x_1^n (1+x_1)^n}{(1-x_1)^{1+\varepsilon}} \ldots \, dx_1 \, dx_2 \, dx_3 \, dx_4 \, dx_5$$

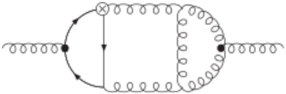
# Feynman integrals

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{x_1^n (1+x_1)^n}{(1-x_1)^{1+\varepsilon}} \ldots \; dx_1 \, dx_2 \, dx_3 \, dx_4 \, dx_5 \, dx_6$$

# Feynman integrals

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n-3}\sum_{k=0}^{j}\binom{n-1}{j+2}\binom{j+1}{k+1}$$
$$\times\int_0^1\int_0^1\int_0^1\int_0^1\int_0^1\int_0^1 \frac{x_1^n(1+x_1)^{n-j+k}}{(1-x_1)^{1+\varepsilon}}\ldots\; dx_1\, dx_2\, dx_3\, dx_4\, dx_5\, dx_6$$

# Feynman integrals



a 3-loop massive ladder diagram [arXiv:1509.08324]

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n-3}\sum_{k=0}^{j}\binom{n-1}{j+2}\binom{j+1}{k+1} \qquad ||$$

$$\times \int_0^1\int_0^1\int_0^1\int_0^1\int_0^1\int_0^1 \theta(1-x_5-x_6)(1-x_2)(1-x_4)x_2^{-\varepsilon}$$

$$(1-x_2)^{-\varepsilon}x_4^{\varepsilon/2-1}(1-x_4)^{\varepsilon/2-1}x_5^{\varepsilon-1}x_6^{-\varepsilon/2}$$

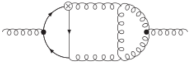
$$\Big[[-x_3(1-x_4)-x_4(1-x_5-x_6+x_5x_1+x_6x_3)]^k$$

$$+[x_3(1-x_4)-(1-x_4)(1-x_5-x_6+x_5x_1+x_6x_3)]^k\Big]$$

$$\times(1-x_5-x_6+x_5x_1+x_6x_3)^{j-k}(1-x_2)^{n-3-j}$$

$$\times[x_1-(1-x_5-x_6)-x_5x_1-x_6x_3]^{n-3-j}\,dx_1\,dx_2\,dx_3\,dx_4\,dx_5\,dx_6$$

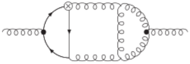
# Evaluation of Feynman Integrals (joint with J. Blümlein, P. Marquard since 2007)



behavior of particles $\longrightarrow$ $\int \Phi(n, \epsilon, x)\,dx$

Feynman integrals

# Evaluation of Feynman Integrals (joint with J. Blümlein, P. Marquard since 2007)



behavior of particles

$$\int \Phi(n,\epsilon,x)\,dx$$

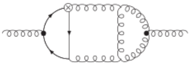
Feynman integrals

**DESY**

$$\sum f(n,\epsilon,k)$$

complicated multi-sums

# Evaluation of Feynman Integrals (joint with J. Blümlein, P. Marquard since 2007)



behavior of particles $\longrightarrow$ $\int \Phi(n,\epsilon,x)dx$

Feynman integrals

$\downarrow$ **DESY**

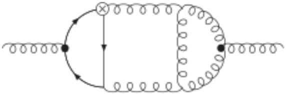
$\sum f(n,\epsilon,k)$

complicated multi-sums

**advanced difference ring theory** (Sigma-package) $\longleftarrow$

expression in special functions

# Feynman integrals



a 3-loop massive ladder diagram [arXiv:1509.08324]

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n-3}\sum_{k=0}^{j}\binom{n-1}{j+2}\binom{j+1}{k+1} \qquad ||$$

$$\times\int_0^1\int_0^1\int_0^1\int_0^1\int_0^1\int_0^1 \theta(1-x_5-x_6)(1-x_2)(1-x_4)x_2^{-\varepsilon}$$

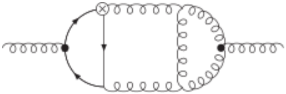
$$(1-x_2)^{-\varepsilon}x_4^{\varepsilon/2-1}(1-x_4)^{\varepsilon/2-1}x_5^{\varepsilon-1}x_6^{-\varepsilon/2}$$

$$\Big[[-x_3(1-x_4)-x_4(1-x_5-x_6+x_5x_1+x_6x_3)]^k$$

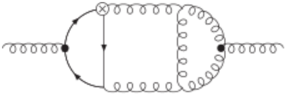
$$+[x_3(1-x_4)-(1-x_4)(1-x_5-x_6+x_5x_1+x_6x_3)]^k\Big]$$

$$\times(1-x_5-x_6+x_5x_1+x_6x_3)^{j-k}(1-x_2)^{n-3-j}$$

$$\times[x_1-(1-x_5-x_6)-x_5x_1-x_6x_3]^{n-3-j}\,dx_1\,dx_2\,dx_3\,dx_4\,dx_5\,dx_6$$



$$= F_{-3}(n)\varepsilon^{-3} + F_{-2}(n)\varepsilon^{-2} + F_{-1}(n)\varepsilon^{-1} + \boxed{F_0(n)}$$



$$= F_{-3}(n)\varepsilon^{-3} + F_{-2}(n)\varepsilon^{-2} + F_{-1}(n)\varepsilon^{-1} + \boxed{F_0(n)}$$

# Simplify

$$\|$$

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n-3}\sum_{k=0}^{j}\sum_{l=0}^{k}\sum_{q=0}^{-j+n-3}\sum_{s=1}^{-l+n-q-3}\sum_{r=0}^{-l+n-q-s-3}(-1)^{-j+k-l+n-q-3}\times$$

$$\times\frac{\binom{j+1}{k+1}\binom{k}{l}\binom{n-1}{j+2}\binom{-j+n-3}{q}\binom{-l+n-q-3}{s}\binom{-l+n-q-s-3}{r}r!(-l+n-q-r-s-3)!(s-1)!}{(-l+n-q-2)!(-j+n-1)(n-q-r-s-2)(q+s+1)}$$

$$\Big[4S_1(-j+n-1)-4S_1(-j+n-2)-2S_1(k)$$

$$-\left(S_1(-l+n-q-2)+S_1(-l+n-q-r-s-3)-2S_1(r+s)\right)$$

$$+2S_1(s-1)-2S_1(r+s)\Big] + \textbf{3 further 6–fold sums}$$

$$\boxed{F_0(n)} =$$

$$\frac{7}{12}S_1(n)^4 + \frac{(17n+5)S_1(n)^3}{3n(n+1)} + \Big(\frac{35n^2-2n-5}{2n^2(n+1)^2} + \frac{13S_2(n)}{2} + \frac{5(-1)^n}{2n^2}\Big)S_1(n)^2$$
$$+ \Big( - \frac{4(13n+5)}{n^2(n+1)^2} + \Big(\frac{4(-1)^n(2n+1)}{n(n+1)} - \frac{13}{n}\Big)S_2(n) + \Big(\frac{29}{3} - (-1)^n\Big)S_3(n)$$
$$+ \big(2+2(-1)^n\big)S_{2,1}(n) - 28S_{-2,1}(n) + \frac{20(-1)^n}{n^2(n+1)}\Big)S_1(n) + \Big(\frac{3}{4} + (-1)^n\Big)S_2(n)^2$$
$$- 2(-1)^n S_{-2}(n)^2 + S_{-3}(n)\Big(\frac{2(3n-5)}{n(n+1)} + \big(26+4(-1)^n\big)S_1(n) + \frac{4(-1)^n}{n+1}\Big)$$
$$+ \Big(\frac{(-1)^n(5-3n)}{2n^2(n+1)} - \frac{5}{2n^2}\Big)S_2(n) + S_{-2}(n)\Big(10S_1(n)^2 + \Big(\frac{8(-1)^n(2n+1)}{n(n+1)}$$
$$+ \frac{4(3n-1)}{n(n+1)}\Big)S_1(n) + \frac{8(-1)^n(3n+1)}{n(n+1)^2} + \big( - 22 + 6(-1)^n\big)S_2(n) - \frac{16}{n(n+1)}\Big)$$
$$+ \Big(\frac{(-1)^n(9n+5)}{n(n+1)} - \frac{29}{3n}\Big)S_3(n) + \Big(\frac{19}{2} - 2(-1)^n\Big)S_4(n) + \big( - 6 + 5(-1)^n\big)S_{-4}(n)$$
$$+ \Big( - \frac{2(-1)^n(9n+5)}{n(n+1)} - \frac{2}{n}\Big)S_{2,1}(n) + \big(20+2(-1)^n\big)S_{2,-2}(n) + \big( - 17 + 13(-1)^n\big)S_{3,1}(n)$$
$$- \frac{8(-1)^n(2n+1) + 4(9n+1)}{n(n+1)}S_{-2,1}(n) - \big(24+4(-1)^n\big)S_{-3,1}(n) + \big(3-5(-1)^n\big)S_{2,1,1}(n)$$
$$+ 32S_{-2,1,1}(n) + \left(\frac{3}{2}S_1(n)^2 - \frac{3S_1(n)}{n} + \frac{3}{2}(-1)^n S_{-2}(n)\right)\zeta(2)$$

$$\boxed{F_0(n)} =$$

$$\frac{7}{12}S_1(n)^4 + \frac{(17n+5)S_1(n)^3}{3n(n+1)} + \Big(\frac{35n^2-2n-5}{2n^2(n+1)^2} + \frac{13S_2(n)}{2} + \frac{5(-1)^n}{2n^2}\Big)S_1(n)^2$$
$$+\Big(-\frac{4(1\cdots}{n^2\cdots}\cdots\frac{(2n+1)}{\cdots+1)} - \frac{13}{n}\Big)S_2(n) + \Big(\frac{29}{3} - (-1)^n\Big)S_3(n)$$
$$+\big(2+2(\cdots S_{-2,1}(n) + \frac{20(-1)^n}{n^2(n+1)}\Big)S_1(n) + \Big(\frac{3}{4}+(-1)^n\Big)S_2(n)^2$$
$$-2(-1)^nS_{-2}(n)^2 + S_{-3}(n)\Big(\frac{2(3n-5)}{n(n+1)} + \big(26+4(-1)^n\big)S_1(n) + \frac{4(-1)^n}{n+1}\Big)$$
$$+\Big(\frac{(-1)^n(5-3n)}{2n^2(n+1)} - \frac{5}{2n^2}\Big)S_2(n) + S_{-2}(n)\Big(10S_1(n)^2 + \Big(\frac{8(-1)^n(2n+1)}{n(n+1)}$$
$$+\frac{4(3n-1)}{n(n+1)}\Big)S_1(n) + \frac{8(-1)^n(3n+1)}{n(n+1)^2} + \big(-22+6(-1)^n\big)S_2(n) - \frac{16}{n(n+1)}\Big)$$
$$+\Big(\frac{(-1)^n(9n+5)}{n(n+1)} - \frac{29}{3n}\Big)S_3(n) + \Big(\frac{19}{2} - 2(-1)^n\Big)S_4(n) + \big(-6+5(-1)^n\big)S_{-4}(n)$$
$$+\Big(-\frac{2(-1)^n(9n+5)}{n(n+1)} - \frac{2}{n}\Big)S_{2,1}(n) + \big(20+2(-1)^n\big)S_{2,-2}(n) + \big(-17+13(-1)^n\big)S_{3,1}(n)$$
$$-\frac{8(-1)^n(2n+1)+4(9n+1)}{n(n+1)}S_{-2,1}(n) - \big(24+4(-1)^n\big)S_{-3,1}(n) + \big(3-5(-1)^n\big)S_{2,1,1}(n)$$
$$+32S_{-2,1,1}(n) + \left(\frac{3}{2}S_1(n)^2 - \frac{3S_1(n)}{n} + \frac{3}{2}(-1)^nS_{-2}(n)\right)\zeta(2)$$

$$S_1(n) = \sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}$$

$$\boxed{F_0(n)} =$$

$$\frac{7}{12}S_1(n)^4 + \frac{(17n+5)S_1(n)^3}{3n(n+1)} + \Big(\frac{35n^2-2n-5}{2n^2(n+1)^2} + \frac{13S_2(n)}{2} + \frac{5(-1)^n}{2n^2}\Big)S_1(n)^2$$

$$+\Big(-\frac{4(1 \ldots}{n^2 \ldots} \text{[illegible]} \frac{\ldots(2n+1)}{\ldots+1)} - \frac{13}{n}\Big)S_2(n) + \Big(\frac{29}{\ldots} \text{[illegible]} (-1)^n\Big)S_{-2}(n)\Big)$$

$$+\big(2+2(\text{[illegible]} S_{-2,1}(n) + \frac{20(-1)^n}{n^2(n+1)}\Big) \text{[illegible]} S_2(n)^2$$

$$-2(-1)^nS_{-2}(n)^2 + S_{-3}(n)\Big(\frac{2(3n-5)}{n(n+1)} + \big(26+4(-1)^n\big)S_1(n) + \frac{\text{[illegible]}}{n+1}\Big)$$

$$+\Big(\frac{(-1)^n(5-3n)}{2n^2(n+1)} - \frac{5}{2n^2}\Big)S_2(n) + S_{-2}(n)\Big(10S_1(n)^2 + \Big(\frac{8(-1)^n(2n+1)}{n(n+1)}$$

$$+\frac{4(3n-1)}{n(n+1)}\Big)S_1(n) + \frac{8(-1)^n(3n+1)}{n(n+1)^2} + \big(-22+6(-1)^n\big)S_2(n) - \frac{16}{n(n+1)}\Big)$$

$$+\Big(\frac{(-1)^n(9n+5)}{n(n+1)} - \frac{29}{3n}\Big)S_3(n) + \Big(\frac{19}{2} - 2(-1)^n\Big)S_4(n) + \big(-6+5(-1)^n\big)S_{-4}(n)$$

$$+\Big(-\frac{2(-1)^n(9n+5)}{n(n+1)} - \frac{2}{n}\Big)S_{2,1}(n) + \big(20+2(-1)^n\big)S_{2,-2}(n) + \big(-17+13(-1)^n\big)S_{3,1}(n)$$

$$-\frac{8(-1)^n(2n+1)+4(9n+1)}{n(n+1)}S_{-2,1}(n) - \big(24+4(-1)^n\big)S_{-3,1}(n) + \big(3-5(-1)^n\big)S_{2,1,1}(n)$$

$$+32S_{-2,1,1}(n) + \left(\frac{3}{2}S_1(n)^2 - \frac{3S_1(n)}{n} + \frac{3}{2}(-1)^nS_{-2}(n)\right)\zeta(2)$$

$$S_1(n) = \sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}$$

$$S_2(n) = \sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i^2}$$

$$\boxed{F_0(n)} =$$

$$\frac{7}{12}S_1(n)^4 + \frac{(17n+5)S_1(n)^3}{3n(n+1)} + \Big(\frac{35n^2-2n-5}{2n^2(n+1)^2} + \frac{13S_2(n)}{2} + \frac{5(-1)^n}{2n^2}\Big)S_1(n)^2$$

$$+\Big(-\frac{4(1\ldots}{n^2\ldots}\ldots\frac{\ldots(2n+1)}{\ldots+1)} - \frac{13}{n}\Big)S_2(n) + \Big(\frac{29}{\ldots}\ldots(-1)^n\Big)S_\ldots(n)$$

$$+\big(2+2(\ldots S_{-2,1}(n) + \frac{20(-1)^n}{n^2(n+1)}\Big)\ldots S_2(n)^2$$

$$-2(-1)^nS_{-2}(n)^2 + S_{-3}(n)\Big(\frac{2(3n-5)}{n(n+1)} + \big(26+4(-1)^n\big)S_1(n) + \frac{\ldots}{n+1}\Big)$$

$$+\Big(\frac{(-1)^n(5\ldots}{2n^2(n+\ldots}\ldots\frac{8(-1)^n(2n+1)}{n(n+1)}$$

$$+\frac{4(3n-1)}{n(n+1)}\Big)\ldots\Big)S_2(n) - \frac{16}{n(n+1)}\Big)$$

$$+\Big(\frac{(-1)^n(9n\ldots}{n(n+\ldots}\ldots\big(-6+5(-1)^n\big)S_{-4}(n)$$

$$+\Big(-\frac{2(-1)^n\ldots}{n(n+1)}\ldots S_{\ldots 2}(n) + \big(-17+13(-1)^n\big)S_{3,1}(n)$$

$$-\frac{8(-1)^n(2n+1)+4(9n+1)}{n(n+1)}S_{-2,1}(n) - \big(24+4(-1)^n\big)S_{-3,1}(n) + \big(3-5(-1)^n\big)S_{2,1,1}(n)$$

$$+32S_{-2,1,1}(n) + \left(\frac{3}{2}S_1(n)^2 - \frac{3S_1(n)}{n} + \frac{3}{2}(-1)^nS_{-2}(n)\right)\zeta(2)$$

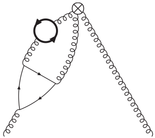
$$S_1(n) = \sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}$$

$$S_2(n) = \sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i^2}$$

$$S_{-2,1,1}(n) = \sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{(-1)^i\sum_{j=1}^{i}\frac{\sum_{k=1}^{j}\frac{1}{k}}{j}}{i^2}$$

# Example (2): a 2-mass 3-loop Feynman integral

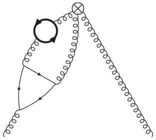
[arXiv:1804.02226]



All diagrams are produced with axodraw (J. Vermaseren).

# Example (2): a 2-mass 3-loop Feynman integral

[arXiv:1804.02226]



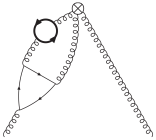
Mellin-Barnes- and ${}_pF_q$-technologies $\longrightarrow$

expression (95 MB) with

- 150 single sums
- 1000 double sums
- 12160 triple sums
- 1555 quadruple sums

# Example (2): a 2-mass 3-loop Feynman integral

[arXiv:1804.02226]



Mellin-Barnes- and ${}_pF_q$-technologies $\longrightarrow$

expression (95 MB) with

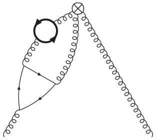
- 150 single sums
- 1000 double sums
- 12160 triple sums
- 1555 quadruple sums

Typical triple sum:

$$\sum_{j=0}^{n}\sum_{i=0}^{j}\sum_{k=0}^{i}\frac{(4+\varepsilon)(-2+n)(-1+n)n\pi(-1)^{2-k}}{2+\varepsilon}\times 2^{-2+\varepsilon}e^{-\frac{3\varepsilon\gamma}{2}}\eta^{k}\times$$
$$\frac{\Gamma(1-\frac{\varepsilon}{2}-i+j+k)\Gamma(-1-\frac{\varepsilon}{2})\Gamma(2+\frac{\varepsilon}{2})\Gamma(1+n)\Gamma(1+\varepsilon+i-k)\Gamma(-\frac{3\varepsilon}{2}+k)\Gamma(1-\varepsilon+k)\Gamma(3-\varepsilon+k)\Gamma(-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{\varepsilon}{2}+k)}{\Gamma(-\frac{3}{2}-\frac{\varepsilon}{2})\Gamma(\frac{5}{2}+\frac{\varepsilon}{2})\Gamma(2+i)\Gamma(1+k)\Gamma(2-i+j)\Gamma(2-\varepsilon+k)\Gamma(\frac{5}{2}-\varepsilon+k)\Gamma(-\frac{\varepsilon}{2}+k)\Gamma(5+\frac{\varepsilon}{2}+n)}$$

# Example (2): a 2-mass 3-loop Feynman integral

[arXiv:1804.02226]



Mellin-Barnes- and ${}_pF_q$-technologies $\longrightarrow$

expression (95 MB) with
- 150 single sums
- 1000 double sums
- 12160 triple sums
- 1555 quadruple sums

Typical triple sum:

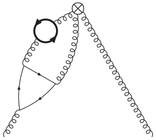
$$\sum_{j=0}^{n}\sum_{i=0}^{j}\sum_{k=0}^{i}\frac{(4+\varepsilon)(-2+n)(-1+n)n\pi(-1)^{2-k}}{2+\varepsilon}\times 2^{-2+\varepsilon}e^{-\frac{3\varepsilon\gamma}{2}}\eta^{k}\times$$
$$\frac{\Gamma(1-\frac{\varepsilon}{2}-i+j+k)\Gamma(-1-\frac{\varepsilon}{2})\Gamma(2+\frac{\varepsilon}{2})\Gamma(1+n)\Gamma(1+\varepsilon+i-k)\Gamma(-\frac{3\varepsilon}{2}+k)\Gamma(1-\varepsilon+k)\Gamma(3-\varepsilon+k)\Gamma(-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{\varepsilon}{2}+k)}{\Gamma(-\frac{3}{2}-\frac{\varepsilon}{2})\Gamma(\frac{5}{2}+\frac{\varepsilon}{2})\Gamma(2+i)\Gamma(1+k)\Gamma(2-i+j)\Gamma(2-\varepsilon+k)\Gamma(\frac{5}{2}-\varepsilon+k)\Gamma(-\frac{\varepsilon}{2}+k)\Gamma(5+\frac{\varepsilon}{2}+n)}$$

$6$ hours for this sum

$\sim$ 10 years of calculation time for full expression

# Example (2): a 2-mass 3-loop Feynman integral

[arXiv:1804.02226]



Mellin-Barnes- and ${}_pF_q$-technologies $\longrightarrow$

expression (95 MB) with

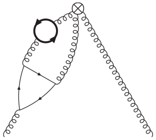
- 150 single sums
- 1000 double sums
- 12160 triple sums
- 1555 quadruple sums

$\downarrow$ SumProduction.m (2 hours)

expression (377 MB) consisting of 8 multi-sums

# Example (2): a 2-mass 3-loop Feynman integral

[arXiv:1804.02226]



Mellin-Barnes- and ${}_pF_q$-technologies $\longrightarrow$

expression (95 MB) with
- 150 single sums
- 1000 double sums
- 12160 triple sums
- 1555 quadruple sums

$\downarrow$ SumProduction.m (2 hours)

expression (377 MB) consisting of 8 multi-sums

$\downarrow$ EvaluateMultiSums.m

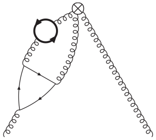
# Example (2): a 2-mass 3-loop Feynman integral

[arXiv:1804.02226]

| sum | size of sum (with $\varepsilon$) | summand size of constant term | time of calculation | | number of indef. sums |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $\sum_{i_4=2}^{n-3}\sum_{i_3=0}^{i_4-2}\sum_{i_2=0}^{i_3}\sum_{i_1=0}^{\infty}$ | 17.7 MB | 266.3 MB | 177529 s | (2.1 days) | 1188 |
| $\sum_{i_3=3}^{n-4}\sum_{i_2=0}^{i_3-1}\sum_{i_1=0}^{\infty}$ | 232 MB | 1646.4 MB | 980756 s | (11.4 days) | 747 |
| $\sum_{i_2=3}^{n-4}\sum_{i_1=0}^{\infty}$ | 67.7 MB | 458 MB | 524485 s | (6.1 days) | 557 |
| $\sum_{i_1=0}^{\infty}$ | 38.2 MB | 90.5 MB | 689100 s | (8.0 days) | 44 |
| $\sum_{i_4=2}^{n-3}\sum_{i_3=0}^{i_4-2}\sum_{i_2=0}^{i_3}\sum_{i_1=0}^{i_2}$ | 1.3 MB | 6.5 MB | 305718 s | (3.5 days) | 1933 |
| $\sum_{i_3=3}^{n-4}\sum_{i_2=0}^{i_3-1}\sum_{i_1=0}^{i_2}$ | 11.6 MB | 32.4 MB | 710576 s | (8.2 days) | 621 |
| $\sum_{i_2=3}^{n-4}\sum_{i_1=0}^{i_2}$ | 4.5 MB | 5.5 MB | 435640 s | (5.0 days) | 536 |
| $\sum_{i_1=3}^{n-4}$ | 0.7 MB | 1.3 MB | 9017s | (2.5 hours) | 68 |

# Example (2): a 2-mass 3-loop Feynman integral

[arXiv:1804.02226]



Mellin-Barnes- and ${}_pF_q$-technologies $\longrightarrow$

expression (95 MB) with
- 150 single sums
- 1000 double sums
- 12160 triple sums
- 1555 quadruple sums

$\downarrow$ SumProduction.m (2 hours)

expression (377 MB) consisting of 8 multi-sums

$\downarrow$ EvaluateMultiSums.m (3 month)

expression (154 MB) consisting of 4110 indefinite sums

# Example (2): a 2-mass 3-loop Feynman integral

[arXiv:1804.02226]

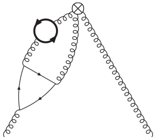
Most complicated objects: generalized binomial sums, like

$$\sum_{h=1}^{n} 2^{-2h}(1-\eta)^h \binom{2h}{h} \left( \sum_{i=1}^{h} \frac{2^{2i}(1-\eta)^{-i}}{i\binom{2i}{i}} \right) \left( \sum_{i=1}^{h} \frac{(1-\eta)^i \binom{2i}{i}}{2^{2i}} \right) \times$$

$$\times \left( \sum_{i=1}^{h} \frac{2^{2i}(1-\eta)^{-i} \sum_{j=1}^{i} \frac{\sum_{k=1}^{j} \frac{(1-\eta)^k}{k}}{j}}{i\binom{2i}{i}} \right).$$

# Example (2): a 2-mass 3-loop Feynman integral

[arXiv:1804.02226]



Mellin-Barnes- and ${}_pF_q$-technologies →

expression (95 MB) with
- 150 single sums
- 1000 double sums
- 12160 triple sums
- 1555 quadruple sums

↓ SumProduction.m (2 hours)

expression (377 MB) consisting of 8 multi-sums

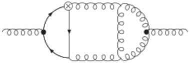
↓ EvaluateMultiSums.m (3 month)

expression (154 MB) consisting of 4110 indefinite sums

← Sigma.m (32 days)

expression (8.3 MB) consisting of 74 indefinite sums

# Evaluation of Feynman Integrals



Behavior of particles

$$\int \Phi(n, \epsilon, x)\, dx$$

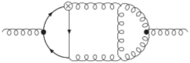
Feynman integrals

**DESY**

$$Dy = A\, y$$

coupled systems of linear DEs

# Evaluation of Feynman Integrals



Behavior of particles

$$\int \Phi(n, \epsilon, x)\, dx$$

Feynman integrals

**DESY**

$$Dy = A\, y$$

coupled systems of linear DEs

**RISC**

(guess & solve)

expression in special functions

coupled systems

for $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} P(n)x^n$

`SolveCoupledSystem.m` $\downarrow$

large no. of moments,
say $P(0), \ldots, P(10000)$

coupled systems

for $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} P(n)x^n$

`SolveCoupledSystem.m` ↓

large no. of moments,
say $P(0), \ldots, P(10000)$

↙

numerics

coupled systems

for $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} P(n)x^n$

`SolveCoupledSystem.m` ↓

large no. of moments,
say $P(0), \ldots, P(10000)$

↙ numerics

↓ guessing (`ore_algebra` in Sage)

recurrence

coupled systems

for $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} P(n) x^n$

`SolveCoupledSystem.m` ↓

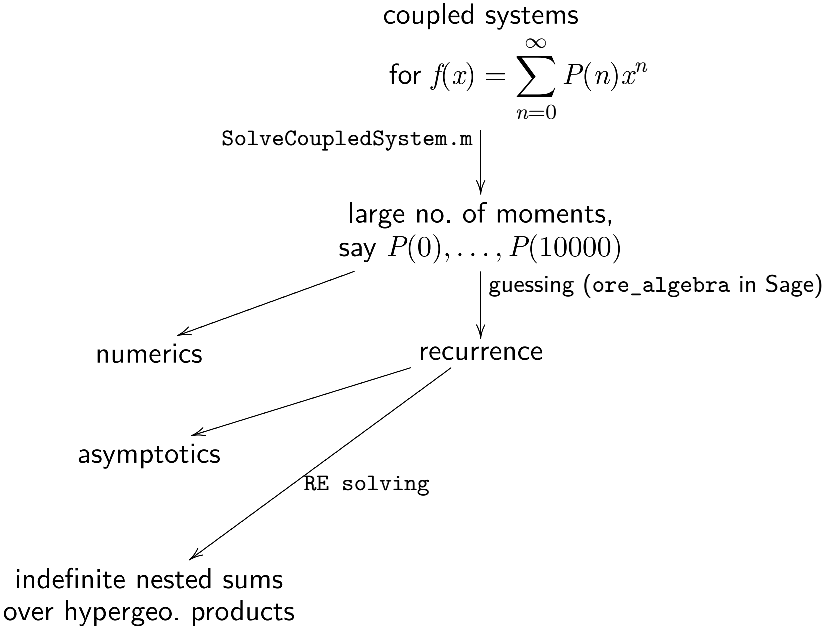
large no. of moments,
say $P(0), \ldots, P(10000)$

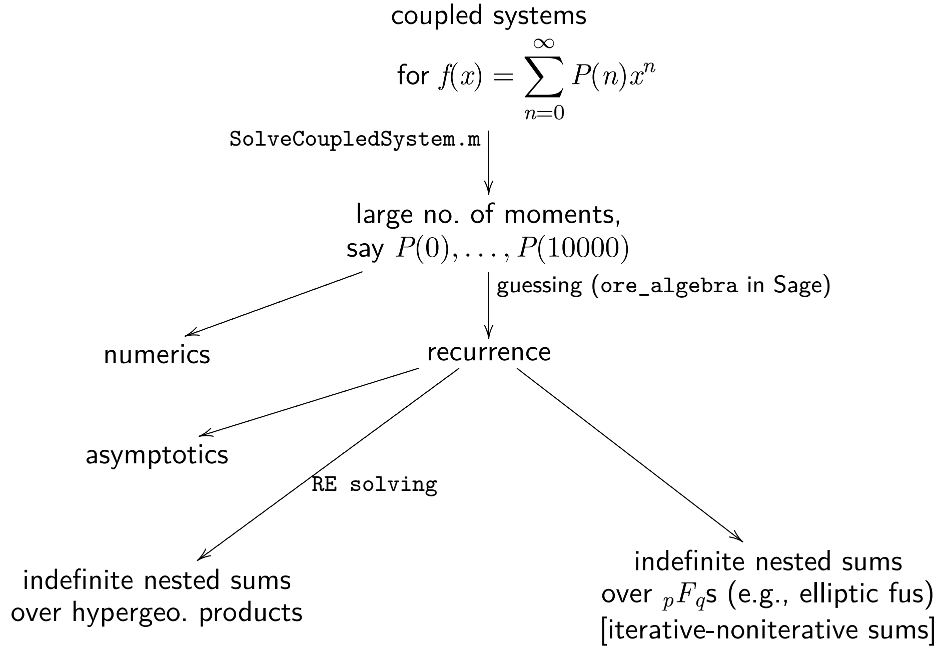
↓ guessing (`ore_algebra` in Sage)

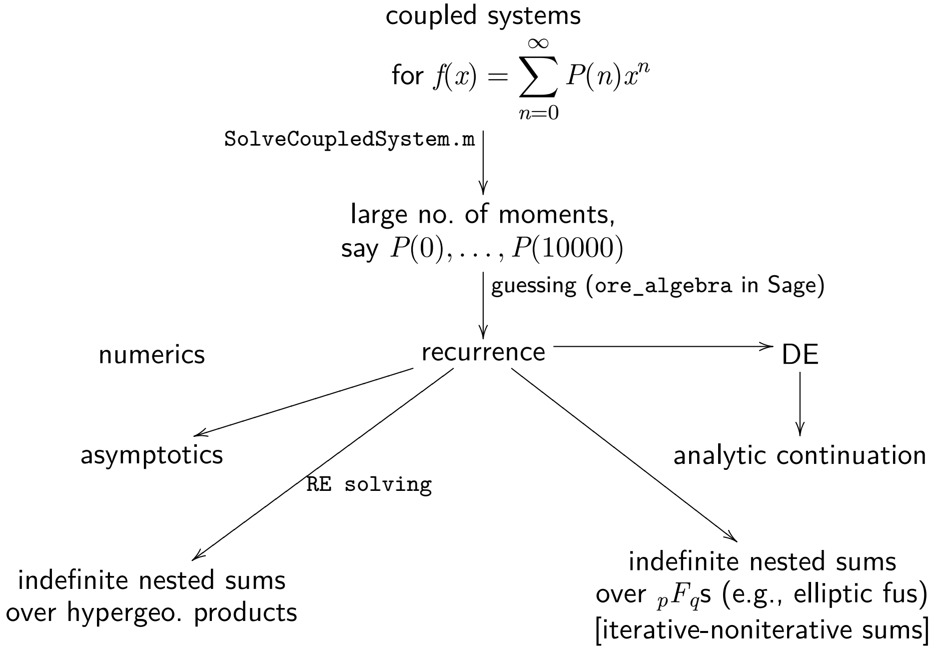
numerics

recurrence

asymptotics


coupled systems
for $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} P(n)x^n$
SolveCoupledSystem.m
large no. of moments,
say $P(0), \ldots, P(10000)$
guessing (ore_algebra in Sage)
numerics
recurrence
asymptotics
RE solving
indefinite nested sums
over hypergeo. products


coupled systems
for $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} P(n)x^n$
SolveCoupledSystem.m
large no. of moments,
say $P(0), \ldots, P(10000)$
guessing (ore_algebra in Sage)
numerics
recurrence
asymptotics
RE solving
indefinite nested sums
over hypergeo. products
indefinite nested sums
over ${}_pF_q$s (e.g., elliptic fus)
[iterative-noniterative sums]


coupled systems
for $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} P(n)x^n$
SolveCoupledSystem.m
large no. of moments,
say $P(0), \ldots, P(10000)$
guessing (ore_algebra in Sage)
numerics
recurrence
DE
asymptotics
analytic continuation
RE solving
indefinite nested sums
over hypergeo. products
indefinite nested sums
over ${}_pF_q$s (e.g., elliptic fus)
[iterative-noniterative sums]

coupled systems

for $f(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} P(n) x^n$

`SolveCoupledSystem.m`

large no. of moments,
say $P(0), \ldots, P(10000)$

guessing (`ore_algebra` in Sage)

recurrence

`RE solving`

indefinite nested sums
over hypergeo. products

**Example** (J. Blümlein, P. Marquard, CS, K. Schönwald. Nucl. Phys. B 971, pp. 1-44. 2021)

In[1]:= **<< Sigma.m**

Sigma - A summation package by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[2]:= **initial =<< iFile16**

**Example** (J. Blümlein, P. Marquard, CS, K. Schönwald. Nucl. Phys. B 971, pp. 1-44. 2021)

In[1]:= **<< Sigma.m**

Sigma - A summation package by Carsten Schneider © RISC-Linz

In[2]:= **initial =<< iFile16**

Out[2]= {37, 34577/1296, 7598833/151875, 13675395569/230496000,

475840076183/7501410000, 1432950323678333/21965628762000,

21648380901382517/328583783127600,

5286978432377857 6751/802218994536960000,

494228620940455239942 31/7537739922306161568 00,

3313187983290793592072 6113/5095579439852999697 60000,

5209274721836755168448777/8094998411185418045 9136,

5614371199734476902104 1145213/8825892663835864563843 53664,

45350043335384562819479002512 4807/7217228048879468556886950000000,

14061543374120479886110159898869387/226643167590350326435656036000000,

71558652266649190332490578517861993657116837030770022280781149589503 0000000,

162867290463592738928412712574188540568 36413/269396588055480390401343344736943104000000,

142872964263230246795142690584469183780 5299/239407595750341228278613159615736736 00000,

498938690219595294505102809199154550783080767/846888366785297981317126230405400272 0000000, In[3]:= **rec =<< rFile16**

Out[3]=

$$(n+1)^4(n+2)^2(2n+3)(2n+5)(2n+7)(2n+9)(2n+11)\Big(309237645312n^{32} + 38256884318208n^{31} + 2282100271087616n^{30} + 87428170197762048n^{29} + 2417273990256001024n^{28} + 51388547929265405952n^{27} + 873862324676687036416n^{26} + 12209268055143308328960n^{25} + 142860861222820240162816n^{24} + 1419883954103469621510144n^{23} + 12115561235109256405319680n^{22} + 89479384946084038000803840n^{21} + 575561340618928527623274496n^{20} + 3239547818363227419971647488n^{19} + 16009805333085271423330779136n^{18} + 69631814641718655426881659392n^{17} + 266892117418348771052573667328n^{16} + 901901113782416884441719270144n^{15} + 2685821385767154471801366647296n^{14} + 7038702625583766161604414471744n^{13} + 16195069575749412648646633248128n^{12} + 32602540883321212533013752639288n^{11} + 57154680141624618025310553466704n^{10} + 86710462147941775492301231896818n^{9} + 112917328975807075881545543668548n^{8} + 124873767581470867343743078943772n^{7} + 115624836314544572769501784072647n^{6} + 87938536330971046886456627610048n^{5} + 53481897815980319933589323279298n^{4} + 25000430622737750756669804052204n^{3} + 8430930497463933665464836129855n^{2} + 1825177817831282261293155379650n + 190428196025667395685609855000\Big)(2n+1)^4 P[n]$$

$$-(n+2)^3(2n+3)^3(2n+7)(2n+9)(2n+11)\Big(12369505812480n^{38} + 161315106167193 6n^{37} + 101748284195864576n^{36} + 4135139115563745280n^{35} + 121713599527855849472n^{34} + 2765050919624810430464n^{33} + 50453046277771391664128n^{32} + 759760507477065230974976n^{31} + 9628262076527899425374208n^{30} + 104191253579306374131613696n^{29} + 973595596739520084325171200n^{28} + 7924537790312611436520013824n^{27} + 56571687381518195331462463488n^{26} + 356133102136059681954436399104n^{25} + 1985507231916669869451824553984n^{24} + 9836060321685410187563260035072n^{23} + 43406506634905372676489415905280n^{22} + 170945808151999530921656848106496n^{21} + 601507760131008511164113355409920n^{20} + 1892149418896523531194676203153920n^{19} + 5321173806292333448534132495165440n^{18} + 13370912745727662541153592039812160n^{17} + 29987002021632029091547005084057760n^{16} + 59921270253255984811455083696758912n^{15} + 106434458966741189159011567116493072n^{14} + 167533688453539238956436945725341004n^{13} + 232781742346547554435545097479210510n^{12} + 284125621128876904663642986868770746n^{11} + 302806836393712159148051277734975424n^{10} + 279679164311116651162116055961513301n^{9} + 221781415386984655607595031093415136n^{8} + 149214365004640710156345950062395186n^{7} + 83882523964213110328265187672574356n^{6} + 38609679702395410742361774562392789n^{5} + 14149471988638475521561721269939086n^{4} + 3963748138857399502678254252169734n^{3} + 795659668131014454843348852372480n^{2} + 101701393436276172443717692853400n + 6204709909986751913151675960000\Big)P[n+1]$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
&+2(n+3)^{2}(2n+5)^{3}(2n+9)(2n+11)\Big(24739011624960n^{40} + 3317836466356224n^{39} + 215508170284466176n^{38} + 9032884062187945984n^{37} + \\
&274636134389959884800n^{36} + 6455501959255126179840n^{35} + 122094572934385260036096n^{34} + 1909387225793663151898624n^{33} + 25180108291969215434326016n^{32} + \\
&284171960705270647479074816n^{31} + 2775794400720227034854326272n^{30} + 23677622163992853854566219776n^{29} + 177624312783583749157935120384n^{28} + \\
&1178515602115604757944201871360n^{27} + 6947091965313419323781358354432n^{26} + 36515023100308314818702129258496n^{25} + 171621148571344894953594594017280n^{24} + \\
&722837793013976317556258102507520n^{23} + 2732534027077907914497042720534528n^{22} + 9281028665970648470895368668485120n^{21} + \\
&28337819215557708948254385336117248n^{20} + 77786125749274632150536464583130752n^{19} + 191877161455672780973502244537632256n^{18} + \\
&424953221702140663089937921965135648n^{17} + 843818276409975584824720931649555264n^{16} + 1499359936674956711935311062995422344n^{15} + \\
&2378007025570977662661938772843220240n^{14} + 3355671771434535852147325502571953770n^{13} + 4196375762867184563407432891655585484n^{12} + \\
&4627675779563752366067861596232781096n^{11} + 4473175960511956000526499430851993603n^{10} + 3761696365025837909581516781307249585n^{9} + \\
&2726553473467254373993685951699145492n^{8} + 1683383212304999468664293798012773485n^{7} + 871926653651504419744271839781064837n^{6} + \\
&371307437598003570058538796122994147n^{5} + 126427972742886389602285855482966072n^{4} + 33048762330145623969058704448697313n^{3} + \\
&6217924746857741077419160100404560n^{2} + 748298077423337427195946099994100n + 43181089548034246077698611794000\Big)P[n+2]
\end{aligned}
$$

$$-2(n+4)^{2}(2n+5)(2n+7)^{3}(2n+11)\Big(24739011624960n^{40} + 3322784268681216n^{39} + 216160919414112256n^{38} + 9074528155284275200n^{37} +$$
$$276348048819456311296n^{36} + 6506479077331107315712n^{35} + 123266585640616142569472n^{34} + 1931040885785102661976064n^{33} + 25510503383281445462081536n^{32} +$$
$$288418124175428279391485952n^{31} + 2822442799033603081019326464n^{30} + 24120717233320712351821332480n^{29} + 181295944719289040999116701696n^{28} +$$
$$1205246297785423925076555694080n^{27} + 7119049557560114436136213413888n^{26} + 37496933571993839665392189775872n^{25} + 176616172467048982234270428880896n^{24} +$$
$$745539218875020737621728364206080n^{23} + 2824909633156578132652259733712896n^{22} + 9618101958268071244680677589035520n^{21} +$$
$$29441860528446423517613263360742912n^{20} + 81033563306363873505877563416477312n^{19} + 200454769103641040142838133702338304n^{18} +$$
$$445286624972461749049425309485328992n^{17} + 887028447418790661018847407251573152n^{16} + 1581538101499869694224895701784875304n^{15} +$$
$$2517550244392724509968791166585362672n^{14} + 3566593026520465155504695877897282630n^{13} + 4479066125207404898722179511912639638n^{12} +$$
$$4962006990874351800791769650243464872n^{11} + 4819992643914265990647887896664485209n^{10} + 4074895386694182240941538222230233221n^{9} +$$
$$2970477229398746689186622534784613554n^{8} + 1845274131994015990683957902602775337n^{7} + 962091291302144537393228847830431614n^{6} +$$
$$412595107814836563208757757032740146n^{5} + 141540723940232563767779647013785485n^{4} + 37292931812630561528276365992452010n^{3} +$$
$$7074865777225416725452872895397100n^{2} + 858794112392644074221312049837000n + 49997386738260112603615104780000\Big)P[n+3]$$

$$+(n+5)^3(2n+5)(2n+7)(2n+9)^4\Big(12369505812480n^{38} + 1546355730284544n^{37} + 93441851805138944n^{36} +$$
$$3636063211393908736n^{35} + 102413434086873890816n^{34} + 2225107112182077718528n^{33} +$$
$$38808234188348931964928n^{32} + 558299807912629375074304n^{31} + 6755648626273815474733056n^{30} +$$
$$69769132238801205785001984n^{29} + 621900006220029229458259968n^{28} + 4826558182244413850688946176n^{27} +$$
$$32840774268722977511855751168n^{26} + 196981883700048989849717882880n^{25} +$$
$$1046061529031136798450810839040n^{24} + 4934888224954929426023144030208n^{23} +$$
$$20735286278224836075286873214976n^{22} + 77745549200390911029444008457216n^{21} +$$
$$260448286122609254214904458392064n^{20} + 780087654447729149285799146869248n^{19} +$$
$$2089276462852113795051294249728512n^{18} + 5001455921015163002705347586646080n^{17} +$$
$$10691068512696184477385875851523744n^{16} + 20374769440121072185247660725156544n^{15} +$$
$$34542976501702600883669655947085712n^{14} + 51947527795197316142253213880200764n^{13} +$$
$$69039779136078090572935768218052854n^{12} + 80712286124402599779679594199103258n^{11} +$$
$$82519759833385882007812859351392458n^{10} + 73248127158607338722648198918322201n^{9} +$$
$$55935262205790259307904762197107653n^{8} + 36322355479155199114489624391144238n^{7} +$$
$$19756597118002557191991191826327042n^{6} + 8822212911433711339358062994077203n^{5} +$$
$$3145597282374650512689680780380605n^{4} + 859907105684964990690798899478888n^{3} +$$
$$168963309995629650025632011492580n^{2} + 21205680751316222158938757272000n +$$
$$1274120732351744651125603886400\Big)P[n+4]$$

$$-(n+5)^2(n+6)^4(2n+5)(2n+7)(2n+9)^3(2n+11)^4\Big(309237645312n^{32} + 28361279668224n^{31} + 1249518729297920n^{30} + 35220794552352768n^{29} + 713726163159089152n^{28} + 11076866026783113216n^{27} + 136959486138712588288n^{26} + 1385658801437173350400n^{25} + 11691772665924577918976n^{24} + 83438339505976242995200n^{23} + 508989054278115477684224n^{22} + 2675508113418826174332928n^{21} + 12193213796145039633072128n^{20} + 48399020537651722726242304n^{19} + 167881257973769248139515904n^{18} + 510012482113388176546187776n^{17} + 1358662126092561923541267968n^{16} + 3174925021159974655053814528n^{15} + 6504205668151125355938798848n^{14} + 11663792381020901870157176128n^{13} + 18263581057905911985340656960n^{12} + 24881010123632244515458585528n^{11} + 29346856353503020415409305704n^{10} + 29775859546803351930591002266n^{9} + 25770328899499991754425455738n^{8} + 18817114309842270306167785140n^{7} + 11424980760825630752861027739n^{6} + 5656051955667821083952617134n^{5} + 2221448212382554437709999491n^{4} + 664859653803075491350122060n^{3} + 142190920852333874895041748n^{2} + 19313175036907229252501700n + 1248723341516324359641600\Big)P[n+5]==0$$

In[4]:= **recSol = SolveRecurrence[rec, P[n]]**

In[4]:= **recSol = SolveRecurrence[rec, P[n]]**

Out[4]=
$$\Big\{\Big\{0, \frac{(3+2n)(3+4n)}{(1+n)^2(1+2n)^2}\Big\}$$
$$\Big\{0, -\frac{(3+2n)\big(-8-9n+2n^2\big)}{(1+n)^2(1+2n)^2}\Big\}$$
$$\Big\{0, -\frac{(3+2n)\big(-5+8n^2\big)}{2(1+n)^2(1+2n)^2}+\frac{(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}}{(1+n)(1+2n)}+\frac{2(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2i}}{(1+n)(1+2n)}\Big\}$$
$$\Big\{0, \frac{(3+2n)\big(-513-2184n-2416n^2+768n^4\big)}{2(1+n)^3(1+2n)^3}+\frac{14(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i^2}}{(1+n)(1+2n)}+\Big(-\frac{2(3+2n)\big(3+44n+48n^2\big)}{(1+n)^2(1+2n)^2}+\frac{48(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2i}}{(1+n)(1+2n)}\Big)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}+$$
$$\frac{12(3+2n)\big(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}\big)^2}{(1+n)(1+2n)}+\frac{56(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{(-1+2i)^2}}{(1+n)(1+2n)}-$$
$$\frac{4(3+2n)\big(3+44n+48n^2\big)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2i}}{(1+n)^2(1+2n)^2}+\frac{48(3+2n)\big(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2i}\big)^2}{(1+n)(1+2n)}\Big\}$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\Big\{0,\ \frac{1}{16(1+n)^4(1+2n)^4}\big(72519+572343n+1814716n^2+2918100n^3+2442240n^4+912896n^5+24576n^6-\\
&49152n^7\big)+\frac{16(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i^3}}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}+\Big(-\frac{(3+2n)\big(29+307n+322n^2\big)}{4(1+n)^2(1+2n)^2}+\frac{44(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2i}}{(1+n)(1+2n)}\Big)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i^2}+\\
&\Big(\frac{(3+2n)\big(91+259n+974n^2+1784n^3+1024n^4\big)}{4(1+n)^3(1+2n)^3}+\frac{22(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i^2}}{(1+n)(1+2n)}+\frac{24(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{(-1+2i)^2}}{(1+n)(1+2n)}-\\
&\frac{4(3+2n)\big(-13-4n+16n^2\big)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2i}}{(1+n)^2(1+2n)^2}+\frac{16(3+2n)\big(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2i}\big)^2}{(1+n)(1+2n)}\Big)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}+\Big(-\\
&\frac{(3+2n)\big(19+92n+80n^2\big)}{(1+n)^2(1+2n)^2}+\frac{40(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2i}}{(1+n)(1+2n)}\Big)\Big(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}\Big)^2+\frac{20(3+2n)\big(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}\big)^3}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}+\\
&\frac{64(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{(-1+2i)^3}}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}-\frac{3(3+2n)\big(63+209n+150n^2\big)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{(-1+2i)^2}}{(1+n)^2(1+2n)^2}+\\
&\Big(\frac{(3+2n)\big(347+1795n+4302n^2+4856n^3+2048n^4\big)}{2(1+n)^3(1+2n)^3}+\frac{48(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{(-1+2i)^2}}{(1+n)(1+2n)}\Big)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2i}-\\
&\frac{4(3+2n)\big(19+92n+80n^2\big)\big(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2i}\big)^2}{(1+n)^2(1+2n)^2}+\frac{32(3+2n)\big(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2i}\big)^3}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}-\\
&\frac{8(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{\left(\sum_{j=1}^{i}\frac{1}{j}\right)^2}{i}}{(1+n)(1+2n)}-\frac{16(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{\left(\sum_{j=1}^{i}\frac{1}{j}\right)^2}{-1+2i}}{(1+n)(1+2n)}\\
&\quad-\frac{32(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{\left(\sum_{j=1}^{i}\frac{1}{j}\right)\sum_{j=1}^{i}\frac{1}{-1+2j}}{i}}{(1+n)(1+2n)}+\frac{64(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{\left(\sum_{j=1}^{i}\frac{1}{j}\right)\sum_{j=1}^{i}\frac{1}{-1+2j}}{-1+2i}}{(1+n)(1+2n)}+\\
&\frac{32(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{\left(\sum_{j=1}^{i}\frac{1}{-1+2j}\right)^2}{i}}{(1+n)(1+2n)}+\frac{64(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{\left(\sum_{j=1}^{i}\frac{1}{-1+2j}\right)^2}{-1+2i}}{(1+n)(1+2n)}\Big\},\{1,0\}\Big\}
\end{aligned}
$$

In[5]:= $\mathbf{sol = FindLinearCombination[recSol, \{0, initial\}, n, 7, MinInitialValue \to 1]}$

In[5]:= **sol = FindLinearCombination[recSol, {0, initial}, n, 7, MinInitialValue → 1]**

Out[5]=

$$\frac{1}{3(1+n)^4(1+2n)^4}(111+1920n+11765n^2+32545n^3+46476n^4+35376n^5+13440n^6+1968n^7)+\frac{32(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i^3}}{9(1+n)(1+2n)}-$$
$$\frac{(3+2n)(-3+101n+126n^2)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i^2}}{3(1+n)^2(1+2n)^2}-\frac{(3+2n)(115+921n+1967n^2+1524n^3+340n^4)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}}{3(1+n)^3(1+2n)^3}+\frac{44(3+2n)\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i^2}\right)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}-$$
$$\frac{(3+2n)(23+139n+130n^2)\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}\right)^2}{3(1+n)^2(1+2n)^2}+\frac{40(3+2n)\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}\right)^3}{9(1+n)(1+2n)}+\frac{128(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{(-1+2i)^3}}{9(1+n)(1+2n)}-\frac{4(3+2n)(77+261n+190n^2)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{(-1+2i)^2}}{3(1+n)^2(1+2n)^2}+$$
$$\frac{16(3+2n)\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}\right)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{(-1+2i)^2}}{(1+n)(1+2n)}+\frac{2(3+2n)(13-153n-303n^2+12n^3+172n^4)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2i}}{3(1+n)^3(1+2n)^3}+\frac{88(3+2n)\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i^2}\right)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2i}}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}-$$
$$\frac{4(3+2n)(-41-53n+2n^2)\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}\right)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2i}}{3(1+n)^2(1+2n)^2}+\frac{80(3+2n)\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}\right)^2\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2i}}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}+\frac{32(3+2n)\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{(-1+2i)^2}\right)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2i}}{(1+n)(1+2n)}-$$
$$\frac{4(3+2n)(23+139n+130n^2)\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2i}\right)^2}{3(1+n)^2(1+2n)^2}+\frac{32(3+2n)\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{i}\right)\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2i}\right)^2}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}+\frac{64(3+2n)\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{1}{-1+2i}\right)^3}{9(1+n)(1+2n)}-$$
$$\frac{16(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{\left(\sum_{j=1}^{i}\frac{1}{j}\right)^2}{i}}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}-\frac{32(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{\left(\sum_{j=1}^{i}\frac{1}{j}\right)^2}{-1+2i}}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}-\frac{64(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{\left(\sum_{j=1}^{i}\frac{1}{j}\right)\sum_{j=1}^{i}\frac{1}{-1+2j}}{i}}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}+$$
$$\frac{128(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{\left(\sum_{j=1}^{i}\frac{1}{j}\right)\sum_{j=1}^{i}\frac{1}{-1+2j}}{-1+2i}}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}+\frac{64(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{\left(\sum_{j=1}^{i}\frac{1}{-1+2j}\right)^2}{i}}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}+\frac{128(3+2n)\sum_{i=1}^{n}\frac{\left(\sum_{j=1}^{i}\frac{1}{-1+2j}\right)^2}{-1+2i}}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}$$

In[6]:= << **HarmonicSums.m**

HarmonicSums by Jakob Ablinger © RISC-Linz

In[7]:= **sol = TransformToSSums[sol];**

In[8]:= **sol = ReduceToBasis[MultipleSumLimit[sol,**

**n, 2]//ToStandardForm, n]//CollectProdSum;**

In[6]:= $<<$ **HarmonicSums.m**

HarmonicSums by Jakob Ablinger © RISC-Linz

In[7]:= **sol = TransformToSSums[sol];**

In[8]:= **sol = ReduceToBasis[MultipleSumLimit[sol, n, 2]//ToStandardForm, n]//CollectProdSum;**

Out[8]=
$$\frac{1}{3(1+n)^4(1+2n)^4}\big(111+1920n+11765n^2+32545n^3+46476n^4+35376n^5+13440n^6+1968n^7\big)+\frac{64(3+2n)^2S[1,n]}{3(1+n)(1+2n)^2}+\frac{64(3+2n)(2+3n)S[1,n]^2}{3(1+n)(1+2n)^2}+\Big(-\frac{2(3+2n)\big(147+985n+1871n^2+1268n^3+212n^4\big)}{3(1+n)^3(1+2n)^3}+\frac{224(3+2n)S[2,2n]}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}+\frac{128(3+2n)S[-2,2n]}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}\Big)S[1,2n]-\frac{4(3+2n)\big(23+123n+114n^2\big)S[1,2n]^2}{3(1+n)^2(1+2n)^2}+\frac{64(3+2n)S[1,2n]^3}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}+\frac{64(3+2n)S[2,n]}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}-\frac{4(3+2n)\big(53+229n+190n^2\big)S[2,2n]}{3(1+n)^2(1+2n)^2}+\frac{64(3+2n)S[3,2n]}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}+\Big(-\frac{64(3+2n)^2}{3(1+n)(1+2n)^2}-\frac{128(3+2n)(2+3n)S[1,2n]}{3(1+n)(1+2n)^2}\Big)S[-1,2n]-\frac{64(3+2n)(2+3n)S[-1,2n]^2}{3(1+n)(1+2n)^2}-\frac{32(3+2n)\big(1+8n+8n^2\big)S[-2,2n]}{3(1+n)^2(1+2n)^2}+\frac{64(3+2n)S[-3,2n]}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}-\frac{128(3+2n)S[-2,1,2n]}{3(1+n)(1+2n)}$$

In[6]:= << **HarmonicSums.m**

HarmonicSums by Jakob Ablinger © RISC-Linz

In[7]:= **sol = TransformToSSums[sol];**

In[8]:= **sol = ReduceToBasis[MultipleSumLimit[sol, n, 2]//ToStandardForm, n]//CollectProdSum;**

In[9]:= **SExpansion[sol, n, 2]**

Out[9]=
$$\ln 2^2\left(\frac{64\mathrm{LG}[n]}{n}+\frac{160}{3n^2}-\frac{44}{n}\right)+\ln 2\left(\left(\frac{320}{3n^2}-\frac{88}{n}\right)\mathrm{LG}[n]+\frac{64\mathrm{LG}[n]^2}{n}-\frac{430}{3n^2}+\frac{160\zeta_2}{3n}-\frac{14}{n}\right)+\zeta_2\left(\frac{160\mathrm{LG}[n]}{3n}+\frac{40}{n^2}-\frac{84}{n}\right)+\left(\frac{160}{3n^2}-\frac{44}{n}\right)\mathrm{LG}[n]^2+\left(-\frac{430}{3n^2}-\frac{14}{n}\right)\mathrm{LG}[n]+\frac{64\mathrm{LG}[n]^3}{3n}+\frac{64\ln 2^3}{3n}+\frac{145}{2n^2}+\frac{32\zeta_3}{n}+\frac{41}{n}$$

In[6]:= << **HarmonicSums.m**

HarmonicSums by Jakob Ablinger © RISC-Linz

In[7]:= **sol = TransformToSSums[sol];**

In[8]:= **sol = ReduceToBasis[MultipleSumLimit[sol, n, 2]//ToStandardForm, n]//CollectProdSum;**

In[9]:= **SExpansion[sol, n, 2]**

Out[9]=
$$\ln 2^2\left(\frac{64\mathrm{LG}[n]}{n}+\frac{160}{3n^2}-\frac{44}{n}\right)+\ln 2\left(\left(\frac{320}{3n^2}-\frac{88}{n}\right)\mathrm{LG}[n]+\frac{64\mathrm{LG}[n]^2}{n}-\frac{430}{3n^2}+\frac{160\zeta_2}{3n}-\frac{14}{n}\right)+\zeta_2\left(\frac{160\mathrm{LG}[n]}{3n}+\frac{40}{n^2}-\frac{84}{n}\right)+\left(\frac{160}{3n^2}-\frac{44}{n}\right)\mathrm{LG}[n]^2+\left(-\frac{430}{3n^2}-\frac{14}{n}\right)\mathrm{LG}[n]+\frac{64\mathrm{LG}[n]^3}{3n}+\frac{64\ln 2^3}{3n}+\frac{145}{2n^2}+\frac{32\zeta_3}{n}+\frac{41}{n}$$

## Special function algorithms

- `HarmonicSums` package
  Ablinger, Blümlein, CS, J. Math. Phys. 54, 2013, arXiv:1302.0378 [math-ph]
  Ablinger, Blümlein, CS, J. Math. Phys. 52, 2011, arXiv:1302.0378 [math-ph]
  Ablinger, Blümlein, CS, ACAT 2013, arXiv:1310.5645 [math-ph]
  Ablinger, Blümlein, Raab, CS, J. Math. Phys. 55, 2014. arXiv:1407.1822 [hep-th]
- `RICA` package
  Blümlein, Fadeev, CS. ACM Communications in Computer Algebra 57(2), pp. 31-34. 2023.

# Large recurrences that could be solved:

$$a_0(n)F(n) + a_1(n)F(n+1) + \cdots + \boxed{a_{44}(n)} F(n+44) = 0$$

see [J. Blümlein, P. Marquard, N. Rana, CS. The Heavy Fermion Contributions to the Massive Three Loop Form Factors. Nuclear Physics B 949(114751), pp. 1-97. 2019]

# Large recurrences that could be solved:

$$a_0(n)F(n) + a_1(n)F(n+1) + \cdots + \boxed{a_{44}(n)}\,F(n+44) = 0$$

$$a_{44}(n) = \boxed{A_0} + A_1\,n + A_2\,n^2 + \cdots + A_{1280}\,n^{1280} \in \mathbb{Z}[n]$$

see [J. Blümlein, P. Marquard, N. Rana, CS. The Heavy Fermion Contributions to the Massive Three Loop Form Factors. Nuclear Physics B 949(114751), pp. 1-97. 2019]

# Large recurrences that could be solved:

$$a_0(n)F(n) + a_1(n)F(n+1) + \cdots + \boxed{a_{44}(n)}\,F(n+44) = 0$$

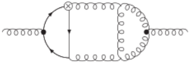
$$a_{44}(n) = \boxed{A_0} + A_1\,n + A_2\,n^2 + \cdots + A_{1280}\,n^{1280} \in \mathbb{Z}[n]$$

$A_0 =$
4304008147314341993338530140996136248565755323962853602010245518888042154135680724079551611 88
0407782953769826986938430875220157229036801680583719506271442796195795326505473754642759953 80
1941915418680522909821235645780857440976207934665943396292869018060656436842283823262737072 36
2 72263741023980001339814741586363122803454718941711425928638399272917785469657110169188973266
472928142262897812353354029052021281007242074393 582978630271549480525016244781790052083066906
8848230672430173098317534500146588881300441172641018506082448222703697040252835231399493777 22
05 28777614305224894592517564496567207234356842147076978964501563992025099650932206465152337 45
411377968633085602840009864899387676224905263 7474 88234472450650670550351585424260948093515810
4451713292809890896597634190353119742662377787352636977382379877057062282376973469423767820 84
597 1275603090924168185293338017425710805097111055845989796452616846948559035959487369550590 92
709205040031216976898102693387539500876306976 54664 381445062417130069224654407795926235050729 5
4354629514930638129546569377991896986210746844356967918343080871313800419648118754294383415 01
0225 9638186566503768053421837931888674543709557114942593141558766000835049446231176725061162 0
566498021242998120599744330215198719756120991045078 0834396714527976356045794938086615886104 06
5044512787958963995940902492744128165620136240019499503429149597190480772323497571197845402 12
84984 56703690862044901663749224372560685020881937717236954936033937917514072239068045345535 05
716133647753458991993436359110319748438098582746040 4 17996879959168452883677514819555007075059
25801083889626926535332053833991089517694235238096811767270017191095828480000000000000000000 0
000000 00000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000
0000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000 0000000000000000000000000000000000000000
0000000000000000000000000000000000000

(1899 decimal digits)

see [J. Blümlein, P. Marquard, N. Rana, CS. The Heavy Fermion Contributions to the Massive Three Loop Form Factors. Nuclear Physics B 949(114751), pp. 1-97. 2019]

# Evaluation of Feynman Integrals



Behavior of particles

$$\int \Phi(n, \epsilon, x)\, dx$$

Feynman integrals

**DESY**

$$Dy = A\, y$$

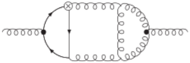
coupled systems of linear DEs

**RISC**

(guess & solve)

expression in special functions

# Evaluation of Feynman Integrals



Behavior of particles

$$\int \Phi(n,\epsilon,x)\,dx$$

Feynman integrals

**DESY**

$$Dy = A\,y$$

coupled systems of linear DEs

**RISC**

(guess & solve)

expression in special functions

applicable

LHC at CERN

# Part 3: Applications

- combinatorics
- special functions
- number theory
- statistics
- numerics
- computer science
- elementary particle physics (QCD)